Geotechnical Correlations for Soils and Rocks

Series Editor Gilles Pijaudier-Cabot

# Geotechnical Correlations for Soils and Rocks

Jean-Claude Verbrugge Christian Schroeder





First published 2018 in Great Britain and the United States by ISTE Ltd and John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Apart from any fair dealing for the purposes of research or private study, or criticism or review, as permitted under the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988, this publication may only be reproduced, stored or transmitted, in any form or by any means, with the prior permission in writing of the publishers, or in the case of reprographic reproduction in accordance with the terms and licenses issued by the CLA. Enquiries concerning reproduction outside these terms should be sent to the publishers at the undermentioned address:

ISTE Ltd 27-37 St George's Road London SW19 4EU UK

www.iste.co.uk

John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 111 River Street Hoboken, NJ 07030 USA

www.wiley.com

© ISTE Ltd 2018

The rights of Jean-Claude Verbrugge and Christian Schroeder to be identified as the authors of this work have been asserted by them in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018936398

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data A CIP record for this book is available from the British Library ISBN 978-1-78630-279-3

# Contents

Acknowledgements	xi
Preface	xiii
Chapter 1. Physical Parameters	1
1.1. Unit weights and volumes	1
1.2. Soil behavior type index and soil classification index.	3
1.3. Consistency or Atterberg limits	3
1.4. Consistency and liquidity indices	4
1.5. Rigidity index	5
1.6 Relative density of sands	5
1 7 Wave velocity	7
1.8. Cation exchange capacity	8
Chapter 2. Identification of Soil Types.	11
2.1. From identification tests	11
2.2. From cone soil index * <i>Ic</i>	12
2 3 From CPT	12
2.4 From PMT	15
2.5. From SPT	17
2.6. From DMT	18
Chapter 3. Hydraulic Parameters	21
3.1. Hydraulic conductivity	21
3.2. Water storage capacity	23
3.2.1. For a free water table.	23
3.2.2. For a confined aquifer	24

# **Chapter 4. Strength Parameters of Saturated**

and Dry Soils
4.1. Undrained shear strength and cohesion
4.1.1. From identification tests
4.1.2. From laboratory tests
4.1.3. From CPT
4.1.4. From PMT
4.1.5. From SPT
4.1.6. From SCPT
4.1.7. From DMT
4.1.8. From VST
4.1.9. Overconsolidated soils
4.1.10. Miscellaneous: peats and remolded soils
4.2. Effective cohesion
4.3. Internal friction angle
4.3.1. From identification tests
4.3.2. From CPT and CPTu
4.3.3. From SCPT
4.3.4. From PMT
4.3.5. From SPT
4.3.6. From DMT
4.3.7. Peak, critical state and residual friction angles
4.3.8. Influence of intermediate stress
4.4. The angle of dilatancy
4.5. Sensitivity
Chapter 5. Soil Deformations
5.1. Compression and swelling
5.1.1. Compression index
5.1.2. Constants of compressibility
5.1.3. Swelling index
5.2. Soil moduli
5.2.1. From CPT
5.2.2. From DMT
5.2.3. From SPT
5.2.4. From CBR
5.2.5. Influence of loading rate. 54
5.3. Small strain modulus
5.4. Poisson's ratio
5.5. Modulus of subgrade reaction
5.6. Resilient modulus
5.7. Collapse and expansion

#### Contents vii

Chapter 6. Soil State Parameters	63
6.1. Preconsolidation pressure6.2. Overconsolidation ratio	63 66
Chapter 7. Consolidation	69
<ul> <li>7.1. Primary consolidation coefficient.</li> <li>7.2. Secondary consolidation coefficient .</li> <li>7.3. Consolidation of peats .</li> <li>7.4. Degree of consolidation .</li> </ul>	69 70 71 72
Chapter 8. Coefficient of Earth Pressure at Rest	73
Chapter 9. Soil Compaction Tests.	77
9.1. Proctor tests.9.1.1. Standard Proctor test9.1.2. Modified Proctor test.9.2. CBR	77 77 78 79
Chapter 10. Unsaturated Soils	81
10.1. Suction10.2. Bishop's coefficient10.3. Quasi-saturated domain10.4. Stress dependency of suction10.5. Drying path of quasi-saturated soils10.6. Capillary or apparent cohesion10.7. Estimation of porosity and degree of saturation fromcompression wave velocity	81 83 84 84 85 86 87
Chapter 11. Cross Relations between In Situ Test Parameters	89
11.1. CPT	89
different CPT tests or parameters         11.1.2. CPT and DPT         11.1.3. CPT and PMT         11.1.4. CPT and DMT         11.1.5. CPT and SPT	89 91 92 93 94
11.2. PMT         11.2.1. PMT and DPT         11.2.2. PMT and DMT         11.2.3. PMT and SPT	97 97 98 98

11.3. DMT							99
11.3.1. DMT and SPT							99
11.4. SPT							100
11.4.1. SPT and DPT							100
11.5. PANDA dynamic penetration test.							100
11.5.1. PANDA and CPT							100
11.5.2. PANDA and DPT							101
11.5.3. PANDA and PMT.							101
11.5.4. PANDA and VST							101
Chapter 12. Rocks	• •		•••	•••		• •	103
12.1. Introduction							103
12.2. Fundamental properties of intact minerals							106
12.3. Rock material (rm)							108
12.3.1. UCS							109
12.3.2. Abrasiveness							117
12.3.3. Attrition							119
12.3.4. Polished stone value (PSV)							122
12.4. Rock masses (RMs)							124
12.4.1. Shear strength of discontinuities							124
12.4.2. RM classification systems							126
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para	me	ters					141
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para 13.1. Physical parameters	ime	ters		•••			141 141
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para 13.1. Physical parameters	ime	<b>ters</b>		• • •	•••	 	141 141 141
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para 13.1. Physical parameters	ime	ters	• • •	•••	· · · ·	· · · ·	141 141 141 142
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para 13.1. Physical parameters	 	<b>ters</b>	· · ·	• • •	· · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	141 141 141 142 142
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para 13.1. Physical parameters	ime	ters	· · · ·	• • • •	· · ·	· · · · · · ·	141 141 141 142 142 143
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para 13.1. Physical parameters	   	ters	· · · ·		· · ·	· · · · · · ·	141 141 142 142 143 143
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para 13.1. Physical parameters	ime	ters			· · ·	· · · · · · · · ·	141 141 142 142 142 143 143 144
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para         13.1. Physical parameters         13.1.1. Plasticity, unit weights and porosity         13.1.2. Consistency and related strength parameters         13.1.3. Soil indices         13.1.4. Soil and rock resistivity         13.1.5. Wave velocity         13.1.6. Clay minerals and CEC         13.2. Hydraulic parameters	• • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ters	· · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · ·	141 141 142 142 143 143 144 144
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para         13.1. Physical parameters	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ters		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	141 141 142 142 143 143 144 144
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para         13.1. Physical parameters	ime	ters	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· ·	141 141 142 142 143 143 144 144 144
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para         13.1. Physical parameters	Ime	ters			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · ·	141 141 142 142 143 143 144 144 144 145 145
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para         13.1. Physical parameters	ime	ters	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<ul> <li>.</li> <li>.&lt;</li></ul>	141 141 142 142 143 143 144 144 144 145 145 145
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para         13.1. Physical parameters	ime	ters			· · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	141 141 142 142 143 143 143 144 144 145 145 145 145
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para         13.1. Physical parameters	ime	ters			· · · · · ·	•••	141 141 142 142 143 143 144 144 144 145 145 145 145 145
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para         13.1. Physical parameters       13.1.1. Plasticity, unit weights and porosity         13.1.2. Consistency and related strength parameters         13.1.3. Soil indices         13.1.4. Soil and rock resistivity         13.1.5. Wave velocity         13.1.6. Clay minerals and CEC         13.2.1. Hydraulic parameters         13.2.2. Water storage capacity         13.3. Strength parameters         13.4. Deformation parameters         13.4.1. Compression index         13.4.2. Soil modulus         13.4.3. Poisson's ratio	ime  	ters				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	141 141 142 142 143 143 144 144 145 145 145 145 145 146 146
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para         13.1. Physical parameters	ime	ters				•••	141 141 142 142 143 143 144 144 145 145 145 145 145 146 146 147
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para         13.1. Physical parameters	ime  	ters				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	141 141 142 142 143 143 144 144 144 145 145 145 145 145 145 146 146 147 147
Chapter 13. Usual Values of Soils and Rock Para         13.1. Physical parameters	ime   	ters				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	141 141 142 142 143 143 144 144 144 145 145 145 145 145 145 146 146 147 147

13.6.1. CPT												 			148
13.6.2. PMT												 •			148
13.6.3. DMT												 •			149
13.6.4. SPT											•	 •			149
13.7. Rock parameters											•				149
13.7.1. Rock materials											•	 •			150
13.7.2. Rock masses		•			 •					•	•		•		153
List of Symbols					 •					•	•			•	159
List of Equations.					 •		 •			•	•				169
List of Abbreviations and A	cro	ony	/ms	<b>S</b> .						•	•				173
Bibliography										•	•				177
Index												 			205

# Acknowledgements

The authors wish to express their special thanks to Jean G. Ronsmans, an old friend and a retired consulting engineer, for his detailed review of the manuscript and numerous helpful suggestions.

Many thanks also to Vincent Fiquet, CEO of OREX, and to Yves Rammer and Bernard Espion, our colleagues at the Université Libre de Bruxelles, for their comments and encouragement in this work.

The documentation received from Nicolas Charue, Director of GeoCoS, and the photographs from Pierre Van Miergroet, Chief of the In-situ Testing Department of OREX, are much appreciated and useful.

Last but not least, the interest expressed by some practitioners and former students has been a precious contribution to sustaining our motivation.

Well-directed criticism and suggestions from the reader are most welcome to help improve the next edition.

The authors of this publication have taken every possible care while preparing this book. However, they cannot guarantee that this book is complete and free of faults. The use of any data or equation from this book is entirely at the reader's own risk. It is assumed that the reader is a competent professional in the concerned domain or has acquired the assistance of an expert. The authors hereby exclude any and all liability for any and all damage which may result from the use of the equations and the data from this book. The cover image depicts tests for the foundations of a parking lot at the junction of the rivers Sambre and Meuse at Namur. In the background is the citadel fortified by Vauban at the end of the 17th Century. Image copyright Pierre van Miergroet (OREX).

# Preface

There is a vast difference between a structural engineer and a geotechnical engineer in terms of the material being used. A structural engineer defines the properties of the concerned material, such as concrete or steel, and carries out only a limited number of control tests according to the required standards. In contrast, the material used by a geotechnical engineer is natural and thus, by definition, it can be spatially heterogeneous and, in composition, it can be multiphasic, discontinuous or even anisotropic. This leaves the geotechnical engineer with no choice but to accept it as it is and to accommodate themselves to it. Moreover, while developments in numerical modeling depend increasingly on specific advanced test parameters, soil testing programs remain limited because of the competition between contractors to reduce costs and time.

Consequently, geotechnical survey programs are mainly based on commonly used tests that give basic parameters but not necessarily the required ones. To bridge this gap, designers ought to use correlations. The aim of this book is to help these designers in this critical operation; therefore, because the reader is considered a skilled geotechnician, no theoretical aspects are considered here. It must also be emphasized that correlations can never be a substitute for an adequate investigation or a field- or laboratory-testing program. This is particularly important for rocks whose characteristics depend significantly on their discontinuities. As a result, correlations between properties are few and not obvious and must be interpreted with caution. For rocks, the emphasis will be placed on "geological" aspects in order to be taken into account in the establishment of correlations. For both soils and rocks, correlations result from test programs on defined areas, either local or large, so they must be considered as site specific. It must also be emphasized that the tests on which they are based have been performed by skilled practitioners and in full compliance with the standards and the state of the art.

Given the above fact, it is well known that parameter measurements in the laboratory will differ from those obtained from field observations or *in situ* tests. Some of the common reasons for this are listed as follows:

- sampling technique;
- difference in sample orientation and anisotropy;
- effect of sample size due to some discontinuities;
- rate of testing;
- softening or decompression by the removal of load due to excavation;
- degree of saturation.

Measured or interpreted parameter value	Symbol	Coefficient of variation (V)
Unit weight	γ	3–7%
Buoyant unit weight	γ	0–10%
Effective friction angle	φ'	2-13%
Undrained shear strength	s <sub>u</sub>	13–40%
Undrained strength ratio	$s_u / \sigma'_v$	5-15%
Compression index	Cc	10–37%
Preconsolidation stress	$\sigma'_{p}$	10–35%
Hydraulic conductivity of saturated clay	k	68–90%
Hydraulic conductivity of partly saturated clay	k	130–240%
Coefficient of consolidation	c <sub>v</sub>	33–68%
Standard penetration blow count	N	15-45%
Electric cone penetration test	q <sub>c</sub>	5-15%
Mechanical cone penetration test	q <sub>c</sub>	15–37%
Vane shear undrained strength	s <sub>uvst</sub>	10-20%
Dilatometer tip resistance	$q_0$	5-15%

Table 1. Coefficients of variation for geotechnical parameters according to [DUN 00]

Correlations amplify some scatter that is largely inherent in experimental test results. Duncan [DUN 00] compiled a wide range of coefficients of variation (V) for geotechnical parameters proposed by different authors, which are presented in Table 1. The coefficients of variation for which

sampling and testing conditions have not been specified must be considered as a rough estimation.

The reader also has to keep in mind the words of Rankine [RAN 62] in his *Manual of Civil Engineering*: "The properties of earth with respect to adhesion and friction are so variable, that the engineer should never trust to tables or to information obtained from books to guide him in designing earthworks, when he has it in his power to obtain the necessary data either by observation of existing earthworks in the same stratum or by experiment".

It should be noted that when several correlations link the same parameters, we have to be careful of their respective domains of validity. Moreover, if these are entirely the same, it means that none of them is perfect. If so, there would be only one correlation. Therefore, the best thing is to use all of them and compare their results with a critical perspective based on the engineer's experience.

This clearly shows that a combination of experience and judgment is absolutely necessary to select the appropriate design parameters deduced from the correlation out of this book.

It would be presumptuous of the authors to hope that almost all of the published correlations are presented in this book even though it took a large amount of time to complete it. However, it must be emphasized that it is only a very little part of the total time devoted to the research conducted by all those who published the correlations which are presented in this book. This book would not have been possible without all their works. Therefore, the work of the authors can be compared to gold washers who look for nuggets that are disseminated in geotechnical publications.

> Jean-Claude VERBRUGGE Christian SCHROEDER March 2018

# **Physical Parameters**

#### 1.1. Unit weights and volumes

While performing CPTs, the unit weights of soils are generally not measured, leading to imprecision in derived parameters. Mayne [MAY 07] proposed a formula that relates the saturated unit weight to the CPT sleeve friction and specific gravity of grains (units: kN/m<sup>3</sup> and kPa):

$$\gamma_{sat} = 2.6 \log f_s + 15 \left(\frac{\gamma_s}{\gamma_w}\right) - 26.5$$
[1.1]

He also suggested two simple alternative expressions:

$$\gamma_{sat} = 26 - \frac{14}{1 + [0.5 \log(f_s + 1)]^2}$$
[1.2]

and

$$\gamma_{sat} = 12 + 1.5 \ln(f_s + 1) \tag{1.3}$$

Robertson *et al.* [ROB 15] proposed the following formula to estimate the total unit weight using CPT results:

$$\gamma/\gamma_w = 0.27[logR_f] + 0.36[log(q_t/p_a)] + 1.236$$
[1.4]

with  $R_f$  expressed in %.

For NC to low overconsolidated clays, Mayne and Peuchen [MAY 12] proposed the following method for a quick estimate of the total unit weight from the cone resistance–depth ratio:

$$m_q = \frac{\Delta q_t}{\Delta z} \approx \frac{q_t}{z} \tag{1.5}$$

As a rule-of-thumb estimate:

$$\gamma = \gamma_w + m_q/8 \tag{1.6}$$

or with a little more refinement:

$$\gamma = 0.636q_t^{0.072} \left( 10 + m_q / 8 \right)$$
[1.7]

In addition, for  $30 < m_q < 70$ :

$$\gamma = \gamma_w + 0.056 (m_q)^{1.21} r^2 = 0.623$$
 [1.8]

If a seismic piezocone is used,  $\gamma_{sat}$  can be estimated from the correlation between shear wave and depth, as given by Mayne [MAY 07]:

$$\gamma_{sat} = 8,32 \log V_s - 1,61 \log z \ r^2 = 0,808$$
[1.9]

or the mass density [MAY 99]:

$$\rho_t = 1 + \frac{1}{0.614 + 58.7(\log z + 1.095)/V_s}$$
[1.10]

The total unit weight can be estimated from the DMT as follows [MAY 02]:

$$\gamma = 1.12\gamma_w \left(\frac{E_D}{\sigma_{atm}}\right)^{0.1} . I_D^{-0.05}$$
[1.11]

From Vidalie's [VID 77] research on French muds, peats and soft clays with  $30 < w_L < 180$ ,  $12 < \gamma < 20$  (kN/m<sup>3</sup>), and all the soils being close to the A-line on the Casagrande chart, it is possible to derive a closed-form relationship between the total unit weight (kN/m<sup>3</sup>) and moisture content (%):

$$\gamma = 42.42w^{-0.239}R^2 = 0.9987$$
[1.12]

#### 1.2. Soil behavior type index and soil classification index

The soil behavior type index Ic is related to the boundaries of each  $SBT_n$  zone, which is defined from CPT results as follows:

$$I_C = [(3.47 - \log Q_t)^2 + (\log F_r + 1.22)^2]^{0.5}$$
[1.13]

where

$$Q_t = (q_t - \sigma_{\nu 0}) / \sigma'_{\nu 0}$$
[1.14]

and

$$F_r(\%) = (f_s / (q_t - \sigma_{\nu 0})). 100$$
[1.15]

This index is widely used for correlations.

Based on CPTu results, Jefferies and Davies [JEF 93] introduced a cone soil classification index  $* I_c$ , which can be used for soil classification if  $B_a < 1$ :

\* 
$$I_C = \left[ \left\{ 3 - \log[Q_t(1 - B_q)] \right\}^2 + \left\{ 1.5 + 1.3 \log F_r \right\}^2 \right]^{0.5}$$
 [1.16]

#### 1.3. Consistency or Atterberg limits

Skempton [SKE 53] developed the Casagrande plasticity chart, including the influence of soil activity (A), which provides some information on the minerals constituting the clay (Figure 1.1). In this chart, the equations for the A- and U-lines are, respectively:

A-line: 
$$I_p = 0.73(w_L - 20)$$
 [1.17]

U-line: 
$$I_p = 0.9(w_L - 8)$$
 [1.18]

Later, Biarez and Favre [BIA 76] proposed an alternative to the A- and U-lines:

$$I_p = 0.73(w_L - 13)$$
[1.19]

Based on oedometric test results, it is possible to deduce the consistency index (CI) for remolded sands or clays from the consolidation stress  $\sigma_c$ [FAV 02]:



 $CI = 0.46(log\sigma_c - 0.54)$ 

Figure 1.1. Casagrande's plasticity chart (adapted from [SKE 53]). For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

### 1.4. Consistency and liquidity indices

For normally consolidated clays with  $20 < w_L < 200$ , consistency and liquidity indices can be deduced from the total overburden pressure, as described by Biarez and Favre [BIA 76]:

$$I_L = 0.46(1 - \log\sigma_{\nu 0})$$
[1.21]

$$CI = 0.46(\log \sigma_{\nu 0} + 1.2)$$
[1.22]

where  $\sigma_{\nu 0}$  is expressed in bars (1 bar ~ 100 kPa).

## 1.5. Rigidity index

This index is defined by the ratio of the shear modulus to the shear stress. For undrained and drained conditions, it is, respectively, given by:

$$I_r = \frac{G}{s_u} \text{ or } I_r = \frac{G}{\sigma' tan\varphi'}$$
[1.23]

Keaveny and Mitchell [KEA 86] derived the rigidity index from the plasticity index and the OCR of the form:

$$I_r \approx \frac{exp(\frac{137 - l_p}{23})}{1 + ln \left[1 + \frac{(OCR + 1)^{3.2}}{26}\right]^{0.8}}$$
[1.24]

From CPTu results, Mayne [MAY 01] proposed that:

$$I_r = exp\left[\left(\frac{1.5}{M} + 2.925\right)\left(\frac{q_t - \sigma_{\nu_0}}{q_t - u_2}\right) - 2.925\right]$$
[1.25]

where

$$M = \frac{6 \sin \varphi'}{3 - \sin \varphi'}$$
[1.26]

Strictly speaking, the calculation of M thus needs CIU triaxial tests but can be approximated with the  $\varphi$ ' values presented in Chapter 4.

#### 1.6. Relative density of sands

For clean sands with less than 15% fines and at medium compressibility, Jamiolkowski *et al.* [JAM 01] related the relative density to cone tip stress in the following way:

$$D_R(\%) = 100 \left[ 0.268 \ln \left( \frac{q_t / \sigma_{atm}}{\sqrt{\sigma'_{\nu_0} / \sigma_{atm}}} \right) - 0.675 \right]$$
[1.27]

#### 6 Geotechnical Correlations for Soils and Rocks

For high or low compressibility of the sand, we have to add or subtract up to 15% of the value resulting from this formula.

For preconsolidated sands, Mayne [MAY 09a] suggested multiplying the value 0.675 by OCR<sup>0.2</sup> in the above formula. An alternative expression for quartz-silica sands [MAY 14] is:

$$D_R(\%) = 100 \sqrt{\frac{1}{305.0CR^{0.2}} \left(\frac{q_t / \sigma_{atm}}{\sqrt{\sigma'_{\nu 0} / \sigma_{atm}}}\right)}$$
[1.28]

In addition, for carbonate sands, the author suggested that:

$$D_R(\%) = 0.87 \left( \frac{q_t / \sigma_{atm}}{\sqrt{\sigma'_{\nu_0} / \sigma_{atm}}} \right)$$
[1.29]

Some refinements regarding the influence of compressibility and the OCR were derived by Kulhawy and Mayne [KUL 90] from tests performed in a calibration chamber:

$$D_R^2 = \frac{\binom{q_c}{\sigma_{atm}}}{\kappa \binom{\sigma_{v0}'}{\sigma_{atm}}^{0.5}}$$
[1.30]

where  $D_R$  in decimal form and K is given in Table 1.1.

Soil	K
NC high compressibility	280
NC medium compressibility	292
NC low compressibility	332
Average	350
Low OCR (<3)	390
Med. OCR (3-8)	403
High OCR (>8)	443

Table 1.1. K values after [KUL 90]

From DMT results of alluvial soils (clays, silts and sands), [TOG 15] proposed that:

$$D_R = 43ln(K_D) \text{ if } I_D \ge 1.! \text{ and } 4 \le K_D \le 7$$
[1.31]

$$D_R = 48ln(K_D) + 9 \text{ if } I_D \ge 1.1 \text{ and } K_D \le 4$$
[1.32]

An expression for the relative density of sandy soils was derived from SPT results by Natarajan and Tolia [NAT 72]:

$$D_R = \left(\frac{2.8}{0.01\sigma'_{\nu 0} + 0.7}\right)N + 30$$
[1.33]

with  $D_R$  expressed in % and  $\sigma'_{\nu 0}$  in kPa.

A simpler form was given by [KUL 90]:

$$D_R^2 = \frac{N_{60}}{60 + 25 \log D_{50}}$$
[1.34]

with  $D_r$  in decimal form and  $D_{50}$  in mm.

Another expression was given by the same authors:

$$D_R(\%) = 12.2 + 0.75[222N + 2311 - 7110CR - 779(\sigma'_{\nu 0}/\sigma_{atm}) - 50C_u^2]^{0.5}$$
[1.35]

with 1 < OCR < 3.

Although more parameters are required, the precision is not significant as  $r^2 = 0.77$ .

## 1.7. Wave velocity

Currently, the SCPT is uncommon. To estimate the shear wave velocity or to check the measured value, the correlations given below can be useful.

According to Baldi *et al.* [BAL 89], for uncemented sands (units: m/s and MPa):

$$V_s = 277 q_t^{0.13} . (\sigma_{\nu 0}')^{0.27}$$
[1.36]

Moreover, for clays [MAY 95] (units: m/s and kPa):

$$V_s = 1.75q_t^{0,627} r^2 = 0.736$$
[1.37]

More generally, for all types of soils [HEG 95] (units: m/s and kPa):

$$V_s = [10.1\log q_t - 11.4]^{1.67} \cdot \left[ \frac{f_s}{q_t} \cdot 100 \right]^{0.3}$$
[1.38]

For clays, silts and sands, Mayne [MAY 06] directly relates  $V_s$  to the sleeve friction which is expressed in kPa:

$$V_{\rm s} = 118.8 \log f_{\rm s} + 18,5 \tag{1.39}$$

For uncemented Holocene- and Pleistocene-age soils, Robertson and Cabal [ROB 15] suggested that (units: m/s and kPa):

$$V_{s} = [\alpha_{vs} (q_{t} - \sigma_{v})/p_{a}]^{0.5}$$
[1.40]

where

$$\alpha_{\nu s} = 10^{(0.55I_c + 1.68)} \tag{1.41}$$

For an alluvial site characterized by clay layers, which are sometimes weakly organic alternating with silt and sand [TOG 15], it is given by:

$$V_s = 277 q_c^{0.13} (\sigma_v')^a$$
[1.42]

where a= 0.22 if  $\sigma'_{\nu} \leq 100$  kPa, otherwise a=0.17.

#### 1.8. Cation exchange capacity

Although widely used in soil chemistry and soil science, the cation exchange capacity (CEC) is quite unknown in soil mechanics. The cation exchange capacity of a soil is the number of moles of adsorbed cation charge that can be desorbed from the unit mass of soil under given conditions. This depends on the kind and amount of clay minerals present in the soil. CEC is related to the swelling potential and the aptitude for lime stabilization of clayey soils. Table 1.2 gives the CEC values for most usual clay minerals [GRI 68].

Yilmaz [YIL 04] proposed the following relationship to yield the CEC from  $w_L$ :

$$CEC (meq/100g) = e^{(2.63 + 0.02w_L)} r = 0.97$$
[1.43]

In addition, Vidalie [VID 77] proposed that:

$$CEC (meq/100g) = \alpha I_P$$
[1.44]

with  $0.25 < \alpha < 1$  and the accepted mean value being  $\alpha = 0.5$ .

Clay mineral	CEC (meq/100 gr)
Kaolinite	3–15
Smectite	80–150
Illite	10–40
Chlorite	10-40
Vermiculite	100–150

Table 1.2. Clay minerals versus CEC values

# Identification of Soil Types

Soils are usually identified and classified using sieving tests and consistency limits. With the help of these tests, each country and relevant administrations have developed their own standards and regulations. As it would not be possible to present all of these details here, readers will have to refer to the one applicable to the country they are working in. Therefore, we consider only identifications and classifications made using *in situ* tests.

### 2.1. From identification tests

The Casagrande chart not only allows soil identification from consistency tests but also gives some idea about the associated clay minerals (Figures 1.1 and 2.1). This could be interesting when swelling phenomena is likely to occur. It is possible to associate some refinement with activity  $A_c$ :

- close under the U-line and 4 < A < 7: sodic montmorillonite;

- close under the U-line and A  $\sim$  1.5: calcic montmorillonite;

- close above the A-line and 0.5 < A < 1.3: illite;

- close under the A-line and 0.3 < A < 0.5: kaolinite;

– close under the A-line and  $w_L > 150$ : fibrous clays, attapulgites and halloysites.



Figure 2.1. Clay minerals related to the Casagrande chart. For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

# 2.2. From cone soil index \*lc

Soil type	*Ic
Organic clays	> 3.22
Clays	2.82-3.22
Silt mixtures	2.54-2.82
Sand mixtures	1.90-2.54
Sands	1.25-1.90
Gravelly sands	< 1.90

Table 2.1. Cone soil classification index according to [JEF 93]

#### 2.3. From CPT

Since the first publication of Begemann in 1953, many refinements have been made in the graphs by linking soil type and CPT results. Searle [SEA 79] published a rather complete graph, allowing the estimation of soil type, relative density or consistency, undrained shear stress or internal friction angle from the cone tip resistance and the local friction.



Figure 2.2. Soil identification from CPT results (adapted from [SEA 79]). For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

Based on the normalized cone resistance friction ratio associated with the SBT Index Ic, Robertson published and updated a chart [ROB 90, ROB 15] in accordance with the classification of Table 2.2, as shown in Figures 2.3 and 2.4.



**Figure 2.3.** Soil classification from CPT results (adapted from [ROB 15]). For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip



**Figure 2.4.** Soil identification from CPTu results (adapted from [ROB 15]). For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

Zone	Soil behavior type (SBT) Ic				
1	Sensitive fine-grained	NA			
2	Organic soil – clay	> 3.6			
3	Clays – silty clay to clay	2.85-3.6			
4	Silt mixtures – silty sand to silty clay	2.60-2.85			
5	Sand mixtures – silty sand to sandy silt	2.05-2.60			
6	Sands – clean sand to silty sand	1.31-2.05			
7	Gravelly sand to dense sand	< 1.31			
8	Very stiff sand to clayey sand, heavily OC or cemented	NA			
9	Very stiff sand to clayey sand OC, heavily OC or cemented	NA			

Table 2.2. Robertson chart describing the SBT classification of zones [ROB 90, ROB 15]

Based on the CPTu results, pore water pressure measurements give further information about the soil type (Figure 2.4). It should be noted that the use of these pore water values is only valid if the tests are conducted in a way that ensures perfect saturation and prevents the loss of saturation of filter elements.

An alternative chart to Figure 2.4 for classification of soils using normalized values of cone resistance and pore water pressure was published by Schneider *et al.* [SCH 08].



**Figure 2.5.** Soil classification chart using CPTu results (adapted from [SCH 08]). For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

#### 2.4. From PMT

The limit pressure  $p_{lm}$  and the ratio  $E_M/p_{lm}$  are required to classify the soils using PMT measurements. As shown in Table 2.3, the same value of the pressure limit can correspond to different soils. Therefore, a second criterion is required, which is given in Table 2.4.

Soil type	Consistency	p <sub>lm</sub> (MPa)
Clay and silt	Very soft – soft	< 0.4
	Firm	0.4–1.2
	Stiff	1.2–2
	Very stiff	> 2
Sand and gravel	Very loose	< 0.2
	Mid loose	0.2–0.5
	Loose	0.5–1
	Dense	1–2
	Very dense	> 2
Chalk	Soft	< 0.7
	Weathered	0.7–3
	Sound	> 3
Marl and marly clay	Soft	< 1
	Stiff	1–4
	Very stiff	> 4
Rock	Weathered	2.5–4
	Fractured	> 4

**Table 2.3.** Soil classification using  $p_{lm}$  according to [AFN 13]

$E_m/p_{LM}$	Soil type
< 5	Remolded soil
5–8	Underconsolidated or slightly remolded clays
8–12	Normally consolidated clays
12–15	Slightly overconsolidated clays
> 15	Overconsolidated clays
6-8	Immerged sands and gravels
> 10	Sands, dry and compact sands, and gravels

**Table 2.4.** Soil classification using  $E_M/p_{lm}$ 

This table may be summarized by the following rule of thumb:

- clays:  ${}^{E_M}/p_{lm} > 12$ ; - sands: 7 <  ${}^{E_M}/p_{lm} < 12$ .

Baud and Gambin [BAU 13] replaced these two tables with the graph of Figure 2.6.



Figure 2.6. Soil identification chart using MPT (adapted from [BAU 13]). For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

## 2.5. From SPT

The N values resulting from SPT test measurements are dependent on energy efficiency whose variation on a site is the main cause of scatter or even inconsistency and therefore corrected values are usually preferred.

The sole N informs about density or consistency but is not sufficient for a full identification. Fortunately, it may be coupled to the sample visual identification or to laboratory tests.

According to AASHTO 1988 [AAS 88], the following correlations may be used for soil characterization from SPT N values, respectively, for granular (Table 2.5) and cohesive soils (Table 2.6):

Ν	Relative density
0–4	Very loose
5-10	Loose
11–24	Medium dense
25-50	Dense
> 50	Very dense

Table 2.5. Correlation between the N value and	nd the
relative density of sands [AAS 88]	

Ν	Consistency
0–1	Very soft
2–4	Soft
5–8	Medium stiff
9–15	Stiff
16-30	Very stiff
31-60	Hard
> 60	Very hard

Table 2.6. Correlation between the N value and<br/>the consistency of clays [AAS 88]

### 2.6. From DMT

A first general classification of soils using the  $I_D$  values was published by Marchetti [MAR 80]:

- clays:  $I_D < 0.6$ ;
- silts:  $0.6 < I_D < 1.8$ ;
- sands:  $I_D > 1.8$ .

This was extended by Guskov and Gayduck [GUS 15], as shown in Table 2.7.

[GUS 15] Soil type	Plasticity index	[GUS 15] ID	Marchetti ID	Marchetti Soil type
Fat clay – heavy	> 27	< 0.09	0.1–0.6	Clay
Fat clay – silty	17–27	0.09-0.37	0.1-0.6	Clay
Fat clay – sandy	17–27	0.37-0.43	0.1-0.6	Clay
Lean clay – heavy silty	12-17	0.43-0.74	0.1-1.8	Clay/silt
Lean clay – heavy sandy	12–17	0.74–0.84	0.6–1.8	Silt
Lean clay – light silty	7–12	0.84-1.46	0.6-1.8	Silt
Lean clay – light sandy	7–12	1.46-1.64	0.6-1.8	Silt
Silty clay	1–17	1.64-1.88	0.6-(10)	Silt/sand
Silty clay – sandy	1–17	1.88-2.00	1.8-(10)	Sand
Fine sand – silty	Х	2.00-2.20	1.8-(10)	Sand
Fine sand	х	2.20-2.50	1.8-(10)	Sand
Medium sand	X	2.50 <	1.8-(10)	Sand

Table 2.7. DMT soil classification according to Guskov and Gayduk [GUS 15]

For the PMT, some refinements are possible when ID and ED are combined, as shown in Figure 2.7 [MAR 01].



**Figure 2.7.** Soil classification using DMT according to [MAR 01]. For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

The equation of the oblique lines shown in Figure 2.7 has the following general form:

[2.1]

$$E_D = 10^{(n+mlogI_D)}$$

The values of n and m are given in Table 2.8.

Line	n	М
Α	1.737	0.585
В	2.013	0.621
С	2.289	0.657
D	2.564	0.694

Table 2.8. n and m coefficients

# Hydraulic Parameters

#### 3.1. Hydraulic conductivity

Hydraulic conductivity can be measured in two ways: either in the laboratory or in the field. Measurements conducted in the laboratory are accurate and refined but have limited applications compared to the field because they do not represent large discontinuities such as fractures, anisotropy and alteration. Therefore, correlations specified herein will be based only on the laboratory values of k.

The well-known Kozeny formula [KOZ 27] will not be considered here because it requires the specific surface of soil to be measured, which is never done in standard geotechnical tests.

For saturated clean sands with  $0.1 < D_{10} < 3$  mm and the percentage passing a No. 200 sieve being less than 5%, the Hazen formula [HAZ 11] relating hydraulic conductivity to a specific grain size can be used:

$$k = C \cdot D_{10}^{2}$$
 [3.1]

with k expressed in m/s and  $D_{10}$  in mm. The value of C ranges between 0.4 and 1.5 depending on sand size and sorting, with a mean value of 1 being primarily used.

For saturated sands with less than 3% particles finer than 20  $\mu$ m at 40% porosity, Van Ganse [VAN 65] proposed that

$$k = 0.25. D_{50}^{2}$$
 [3.2]

The influence of porosity on k at a void index e can be estimated using the Casagrande formula [TER 62]:

$$k = 1.4 k_{0.85} e^2$$
[3.3]

or more completely from Van Ganse [VAN 65]:

$$\frac{k_{n,S}}{k_{0.4;1}} = \frac{45}{8} - \frac{n^3 \cdot S^3}{(1 - nS)^2}$$
[3.4]

where:

 $k_{0.85}$  is the conductivity corresponding to a void ratio of 0.85;

 $k_{nS}$  is the conductivity at porosity n and saturation ratio S (0 < S < 1);

 $k_{0.4;1}$  is the conductivity at n = 0.4 and S = 1.

For only the saturation ratio, we can use

$$k_S = k_1 \left(\frac{S - 0.2}{0.8}\right)^2 \tag{3.5}$$

where:

 $k_s$  is the conductivity at the saturation ratio S (0 < S < 1);

 $k_1$  is the conductivity at saturation (S = 1).

Carrier and Beckman [CAR 84] presented a more general formula, which is also valid for cohesive soils and not limited to sands unlike the above cases:

$$k = 0.0174. \left\{ \frac{e - 0.027(w_L - 0.242I_p)}{I_p} \right\}^{4.29} / 1 + e$$
[3.6]

For soils with  $10^{-10} < k < 10^{-3}$  (m/s), ranging from gravelly sands to organic clays, Robertson and Cabal [ROB 15] approximated the permeability from CPT results using the SBTn index I<sub>C</sub>:

$$k = 10^{(0.952 - 3.04I_c)} \text{ for } 1.0 < I_c < 3.27$$
[3.7]

and

$$k = 10^{(-4.52 - 1.37I_c)} \text{ for } 3.27 < I_c < 4.0$$
[3.8]

Clay soils are often anisotropic, different hydraulic conductivity with in the horizontal  $(k_h)$  and vertical  $(k_v)$  directions. The ratio of the former to the latter is called the ratio of anisotropy. Baligh and Levadoux [BAL 80] suggested the following values that relate to the nature of clay:

- no evidence of layering:	$k_h/k_v = 1,2 \pm 0,2;$
– slight layering:	$k_h/k_v = 2 \ to \ 5;$
<ul> <li>varved clays:</li> </ul>	$k_h/k_v = 10 \pm 5.$

Mayne [MAY 07] proposed slightly different limits:

- Homogeneous clay:  $k_h/k_v = 1.0 \text{ to } 1.5;$ 

- Clay with discontinuous lenses and layers:  $k_h/k_v = 2 \text{ to } 4$ ;

-Varved clays and silts, continuous permeable layers:  $k_h/k_v = 1.5 \text{ to } 15$ .

In practice, a value of 3 is commonly used for the ratio of anisotropy.

Water pressure dissipation during a CPTu can be recorded using a  $u_2$  piezocone. When  $t_{50}$  corresponding to U = 50% is calculated, horizontal conductivity can be estimated as [MAY 01]:

$$k_h = (251t_{50})^{-1.25}$$
[3.9]

where  $k_h$  is expressed in cm/s and  $t_{50}$  in seconds.

#### 3.2. Water storage capacity

The water has a restricted movement when saturating the soil, and a part of it is retained by suction or water-holding capacity. Thus, the water that is free to move is not equal to the porosity except for very coarse materials. This is called the effective porosity n', which decreases with grain size. Some orders of magnitude of n' are given below.

### 3.2.1. For a free water table

- coarse alluvial deposits without clay: 30–40%;
- gravel: 20–25%;

- sand, sandy gravel: 15-20%;
- fine sand: 5-10%;
- clayey or cemented gravel: +/-5%;
- silt, loam: 2-5%;
- clay, sandy clay: 3%.

# 3.2.2. For a confined aquifer

$$n' = \frac{H\gamma_W}{E}$$
[3.10]

where H is the thickness of the aquifer.
Strength Parameters of Saturated and Dry Soils

## 4.1. Undrained shear strength and cohesion

For short-term loadings on saturated cohesive soils, the undrained shear strength  $s_u$  and the undrained cohesion  $c_u$  are equal and equivalent. Therefore, the two symbols will be used here. The unsaturated case is examined in Chapter 10. It should also be kept in mind that the values of these parameters depend on some important factors such the testing procedures and devices used, the strain level, boundary conditions, the disturbance factor and the theoretical model used for interpreting measurements. Hence, the undrained shear strength obtained for the same site may be significantly different, depending on the *in situ* or laboratory tests used.

Many relationships have been proposed to derive the undrained shear strength of clays using physical or mechanical parameters.

# 4.1.1. From identification tests

The most common relationship is the one proposed by Skempton [SKE 57]:

$${c_u}_{\sigma_{\nu 0}'} = 0.11 + 0.0037 \, I_p \, (\pm 20\%)$$
 [4.1]

This is similar to that of Wroth [WRO 85], which is valid for isotropic compression:

$$c_u / \sigma'_{\nu 0} = 0.129 + 0.00435 I_p (\pm 20\%)$$
 [4.2]

Bjerrum and Simons [BJE 60] formulated

$${}^{C_{u}}/{\sigma_{v0}'} = 0.045 \sqrt{I_{p}} \ (\pm 25\%)$$
[4.3]

and

$${}^{C_u}/_{\sigma'_{v0}} = 0.18/\sqrt{I_L}$$
[4.4]

which is valid for  $I_{\rm L}$  > 0.5, where  $I_{\rm L}$  is the liquidity index deduced from CI = 1 –  $I_{\rm L}.$ 

As the liquid limit can be determined more accurately, Karlsson and Viberg [KAR 67] used this parameter:

$${c_u}/{\sigma'_{v0}} = 0.005 \, w_L \,(\pm 30\%)$$
[4.5]

## 4.1.2. From laboratory tests

This primarily involves the case of triaxial tests, where the correlations are made with the effective friction angle in the following general form [KUL 90]:

$${}^{C_u}/{\sigma'_{v0}} = \beta \varphi'$$

$$[4.6]$$

where  $\beta = 0.0100$  for the common case, and  $\beta = 0.0120$  and  $\beta = 0.0117$  for isotropic and anisotropic consolidations, respectively.

# 4.1.3. From CPT

The correlations between the undrained cohesion or shear stress and the CPT tip resistance are usually represented in the following general form:

$$c_u = \frac{q_c}{A} \text{ or } = \frac{q_n}{B} \text{ or } = \frac{q_t}{C}$$

$$[4.7]$$

From a practical point of view, the undrained shear cohesion is calculated by making the CPT tip resistance equal to the ultimate point resistance of a pile deduced from a formula for deep foundations ultimate stress calculation, and assuming that the friction angle is zero. Therefore, for the above A, B and C coefficients, we have:

$$A, B \text{ or } C = N_c \tag{4.8}$$

where  $N_c$  is the bearing capacity factor related to cohesion, which depends on the theoretical formula used as well as on the soil type (clay or silt), OCR, cone type used, the mode of laboratory testing, etc.

As a rule of thumb, for a mechanical M1 cone, the values of these parameters are approximately 12–16 for sensitive clays, 15–20 for NC clays and up to 20–30 for hard overconsolidated clays, respectively. These values tend to increase with plasticity and decrease with sensitivity and increasing  $B_q$ . About half of these values must be taken for an M4 cone.

For an electrical cone, the values of the parameters are lower: 10–13 for sensitive clays and 12–15 for NC clays, silts, loams and peats.

For stiff overconsolidated clays, sensitivity must be taken into account, according to Nuyens *et al.* [NUY 95a, NUY 95b]:

$$c_u = \frac{q_c}{10 \, S_t} \tag{4.9}$$

For the different tests used, more refined correlations are given below.

According to Amar and Jezequel [AMA 72]:

$$c_u = \frac{q_n}{12}$$
 For  $q_n < 0.6$  MPa [4.10]

$$c_u = {\binom{q_n}{30}} + 0.03 \, For \, q_n > 0.6 \, \text{MPa}$$
 [4.11]

For Boom clay, De Beer [DEB 67] measured  $(c_u)_{VST}$  by the vane shear test:

$$(c_u)_{VST} = {q_c}/{11} \ For \ q_c < 3 \ MPa$$
 [4.12]

According to Carpentier [CAR 70]:

$$(c_u)_{VST} = {q_c}/{15}$$
 For  $0.8 < q_c < 1.6 MPa$  [4.13]

For soft clays, Low *et al.* [LOW 10] recommended the following approximation:

$$N_c = 13.6 \pm 1.9$$
 [4.14]

For cohesive soils, Robertson [ROB 12] suggested that:

$$N_c = 10.5 + 7.\log F_R \tag{4.15}$$

In addition, for excess pore water pressure measured during the CPTu, the following correlation is proposed:

$$c_u = (u_2 - u_0) / (6.8 \pm 2.2)$$
[4.16]

Another correlation for the excess pressure is given by:

$$c_u = (u_2 - u_0) / B_q . N_c ag{4.17}$$

By comparing the studies of other authors, Kulhawy and Mayne [KUL 90] evaluated  $N_c$  from the rigidity index:

$$N_c = 2.57 + 1.33(lnI_r + 1)$$
[4.18]

#### 4.1.4. From PMT

Cassan [CAS 05] proposed relationships from the PMT using the limit pressure  $p_{LM}$ 

For 
$$p_{LM} - p_0 \le 0.3$$
 MPa:  
 $c_u = \frac{p_{LM} - p_0}{5.5}$ 
[4.19]

For  $0.3 \le p_{LM} - p_0 \le 1$  MPa:

$$c_u = \frac{p_{LM} - p_0}{12} + 0.03 \tag{4.20}$$

Or also:

$$c_u = \frac{p_{LM} - p_0}{10} + 0.025 \tag{4.21}$$

For  $1 \leq p_{LM} - p_0 \leq 2.5$  MPa:

$$c_u = \frac{p_{LM} - p_0}{35} + 0.085 \tag{4.22}$$

Or, using the creep pressure  $p_f$ , it is given by

$$c_u = (0.30 \pm 0.05)(\sigma'_{\nu 0})^{0.2} (p_f - u_0)^{0.8}$$
[4.23]

# 4.1.5. From SPT

From SPT results on clays, Hara et al. [HAR 74] suggested that:

$$c_u = 0.29 N^{0.72} \cdot \sigma_{atm} r^2 = 0.865$$
[4.24]

This was modified by Kulhawy and Mayne [KUL 90] as:

$$c_u = 0.29 N_{60}^{0.72} . \sigma_{atm}$$
[4.25]

$$c_u = 0.06N_{60} \tag{4.26}$$

# 4.1.6. From SCPT

If  $V_s$  is measured in m/s, Levesque *et al.* [LEV 07] proposed the correlation for intact clays:

$$s_u(kPa) = (V_s/7.93)^{1.59}$$
 [4.27]

# 4.1.7. From DMT

The original correlation was proposed by Marchetti [MAR 80] from tests performed on Italian clays using a dilatometer, which is valid for  $I_D < 1.2$ :

$${c_u}/{\sigma'_{v0}} = 0.22(0.5K_D)^{1.25}$$
[4.28]

However, it seems that the coefficient 0.22 is not a constant value, but depends on the reference test type used for measuring shear stress which is generally less. Modified values are 0.14 for direct simple shear and 0.20 and 0.19 for triaxial compression and field vane tests, respectively [LAC 88].

Schmertmann [SCH 81] derived the undrained cohesion directly from the first corrected pressure reading and hydrostatic pore water pressure as follows:

$$c_u = (p_0 - u_0)/10$$
 [4.29]

Slightly different equations were proposed by Cao [CAO 15]:

$$c_u = 0.12(p_0 - \sigma_{\nu 0}) = 0.09(p_1 - \sigma_{\nu 0})$$
[4.30]

According to Galas, cited in [MŁY 15],

$$c_u = 0.164 \sigma'_{\nu 0} K_D^{0.345} [(p_1 - u_0) / \sigma'_{\nu 0}]^{0.544}$$
[4.31]

## 4.1.8. From VST

It is commonly reported that the VST measurements of  $s_u$  are affected by soil plasticity and thus must be corrected:

$$s_u(field) = \mu \cdot s_u(VST)$$
[4.32]

and with  $I_p$  in %:

$$\mu = 2.5 (I_p)^{-0.3} \le 1.1$$
[4.33]

Even after this correction, the scatter remains significant.

# 4.1.9. Overconsolidated soils

For overconsolidated soils, the following equation can be used:

$${}^{C_u}/_{\sigma'_{v0}} = \beta \ OCR^{\Lambda}$$

$$[4.34]$$

or

$${}^{c_u}/{}_{\sigma_p'} = \beta \tag{4.35}$$

where  $\Lambda$  is the plastic volumetric strain potential defined as:

$$\Lambda = 1 - C_s / C_c \tag{4.36}$$

Several authors have shown that both  $\beta$  and  $\Lambda$  vary with the test mode.

According to Ladd *et al.* [LAD 77],  $\beta = 0.25$ , and  $\beta = 0.22$  following Mesri [MES 75] and Mayne [MAY 07]. For varved clays,  $\beta$  may decrease as low as 0.16 [SAB 02]. Most  $\beta$  values are in the range of 0.15–0.30, including the domain  $\beta = 0.23 \pm 0.04$  suggested by [JAM 85]. For direct shear tests on overconsolidated intact clays, the recommended value is 0.23, which decreases to 0.21 if OCR < 2.

For clays with medium to low sensitivity,  $\Lambda = 0.7 - 0.8$ , while for sensitive and structured clays,  $\Lambda = 0.9 - 1$ . A typical value that is commonly used is 0.8.

Skempton's equation [4.1] is also valid for OC soils if  $\sigma'_{\nu 0}$  is substituted by  $\sigma'_{\nu}$  [CHA 88].

Mayne [MAY 09a, MAY 09b] suggested the following relationship between the undrained shear resistance for uncemented soils (c' = 0) measured in direct shear tests and the effective friction angle:

$${}^{C_u}/_{\sigma'_{\nu 0}} = 0.5(\sin\varphi') \ OCR^{\Lambda}$$

$$[4.37]$$

with  $\Lambda = 0.8$ .

## 4.1.10. Miscellaneous: peats and remolded soils

Peats and muds generally contain organic matter which has an influence on their mechanical behavior. The amount of organic matter is usually measured by the percentage of humus carbon Ch present. According to Vidalie [VID 77]:

$$\log c_{\mu} = -0.63 \log(Ch) + 1.47$$
[4.38]

where  $c_u$  is expressed in kPa and Ch in %.

According to Carrier [CAR 85], for remolded clays, the undrained shear strength  $c_{ur}$  (kPa) can be estimated from:

$$c_{ur} = 166 I_p / \left\{ 0.163 + \frac{37.1 \, e + w_p}{4.14 + \frac{1}{Ac}} \right\}$$
[4.39]

where e is the void ratio and Ac is the activity.

For remolded clays, [LUN 97] suggested that:

$$s_u = f_s \tag{4.40}$$

The stress path history also has an influence on the unsaturated shear strength. Laboratory tests have related the cases of isotropic consolidation (subscript Iso) to K<sub>0</sub>, and shown that anisotropic consolidation (subscript Aniso) for NC clays in the domain  $\left(\frac{c_u}{\sigma'_{v_0}}\right)_{Iso}$  comprises between 0.25 and 0.7 [KUL 90]:

$$\left(\frac{c_u}{\sigma_{\nu 0}'}\right)_{Aniso} = 0.15 + 0.49 \left(\frac{c_u}{\sigma_{\nu 0}'}\right)_{Iso} r^2 = 0.761$$
[4.41]

It is well known from triaxial testing that the strain rate influences the measured value of shear strength [LAD 74, GRA 83]. A corrected value can be estimated using:

$$\frac{c_u}{c_u^{1\%}} = 1.00 + 0.10 \log \dot{\varepsilon}$$
[4.42]

where  $\dot{\varepsilon}$  is the strain rate in % per hour and  $c_u^{1\%}$  is the undrained cohesion measured at a rate of 1% per hour.

# 4.2. Effective cohesion

The effective cohesion c' depends on the stress history and essentially on the preconsolidation stress. According to Mesri and Abdel-Ghaffar [MES 93], it can be estimated by:

$$c' = 0.10\sigma'_p \sigma'_n \text{ in the range } 2 < \frac{\sigma'_p}{\sigma'_n} < 5$$
 [4.43]

$$c' = 0.024\sigma'_p \sigma'_n \text{ in the range } 10 < \frac{\sigma'_p}{\sigma'_n} < 20$$

$$[4.44]$$

where  $\sigma'_n$  is the effective stress normal to the shear plane. It seems conservative to recommend the latter correlation in any case. Both correlations are valid for short-term analyses. For long-term analyses involving uncemented sands, silts and insensitive clays, the value c' = 0 can be taken to be on the safe side.

# 4.3. Internal friction angle

#### 4.3.1. From identification tests

Most of the proposed relationships relate  $\varphi$  or  $\varphi'$  to physical parameters, especially to consistency limits.

Caquot and Kerisel [CAQ 66] related  $\varphi'$  to  $e_f$ , the void ratio at a peak value of  $\sigma'_1/\sigma'_3$ :

$$e_f \tan \varphi' = a \tag{4.45}$$

with a = 0.3 for clays, 0.45 for silts and 0.5 for sands. For cohesionless soils, Graux [GRA 67] suggested a = 0.55 as a first estimation.

For single-mineral soils, which is unusual, Koerner [KOE 70] proposed a basic value  $\varphi' = 36^{\circ}$  adapted by correction values depending on particle shape, size and gradation, relative density and mineral type:

$$\varphi' = 36^{\circ} + \varphi_1 + \varphi_2 + \varphi_3 + \varphi_4 + \varphi_5$$
[4.46]

Shape correction  $\varphi_1$ 

 $=-6^{\circ}$  for high sphericity and rounded shape;

 $= +2^{\circ}$  for low sphericity and angular shape.

Particle size correction  $\varphi_2$ 

 $= -11^{\circ}$  for  $D_{10} > 2.0$  mm (gravel);

 $= -9^{\circ}$  for 2.0 >  $D_{10}$  > 0.6 mm (coarse sand);

 $= -4^{\circ}$  for 0.6 >  $D_{10}$  > 0.2 mm (medium sand);

= 0 for  $0.2 > D_{10} > 0.06$  mm (fine sand).

Gradation correction  $\varphi_3$  (C<sub>u</sub> = uniformity coefficient)

=  $-2^{\circ}$  for C<sub>u</sub> > 2.0 (well graded);

=  $-1^{\circ}$  for C<sub>u</sub> = 2.0 (medium graded);

= 0 for  $C_u > 2.0$  (poorly graded).

Relative density correction  $\varphi_4$ 

 $= -1^{\circ}$  for  $0 < D_r < 0.5$  (loose);

 $= 0 \text{ for } 0.5 < D_r < 0.75;$ 

 $= +4^{\circ}$  for  $0.75 < D_r < 1$  (dense).

Correction for mineral type  $\varphi_5$ 

= 0 for quarts;

 $= +4^{\circ}$  for feldspar, calcite, chlorite;

 $=+6^{\circ}$  for muscovite, mica.

Owers and Khera [OWE 90] proposed three relationships

$$\varphi' = 36^{\circ} - 0.25I_p \text{ for } I_p < 20$$
 [4.47]

$$\varphi' = 31^{\circ} - 0.20 (I_P - 20) \text{ for } 20 < I_P < 50$$
 [4.48]

$$\varphi' = 25^{\circ} - 0.06 (I_P - 50) \text{ for } 50 < I_P$$
 [4.49]

For normally consolidated clays, Kenney [KEN 59] suggested that

$$\sin \varphi' = 0.82 - 0.24 \log I_P$$
 [4.50]

Mitchell [MIT 93] proposed a very close equation:

$$\sin \varphi' = 0.806 - 0.228 \log I_P$$
 [4.51]

This differs from that proposed by Mayne [MAY 80]:

$$\sin\varphi' = 0.656 - 0.409 \left( I_p / w_L \right)$$
[4.52]

Ghembaza [GHE 04] made a summary of the numerous proposed relationships that relate  $\varphi'$  to I<sub>p</sub> (%). The scatter is important and covers a large domain that can be described by the following three equations:

Lower limit: 
$$\varphi' = 37 - 12 \log I_P$$
 [4.53]

Mean value: 
$$\varphi' = 45 - 13 \log I_P$$
 [4.54]

Upper limit: 
$$\varphi' = 53 - 14 \log I_P$$
 [4.55]

Based on 109 tests on Belgian soils, Van Wambeke [VAN 75] proposed the following equation with a precision of  $\pm -5^{\circ}$ :

$$tan\varphi = 0.100 + \frac{16.8}{I_P + 19.0}$$
[4.56]

## 4.3.2. From CPT and CPTu

From CPT tests performed on clean sands in a calibration chamber, Robertson and Campanella [ROB 83] suggested the following equation:

$$\varphi' = \arctan[0.1 + 0.38\log(q_t/\sigma'_{\nu 0})]$$
[4.57]

Kulhawy and Mayne [KUL 90] gave an alternative and more appropriate value, which is as follows:

$$\varphi' = 17.6 + 11.\log\left[\frac{(q_t/\sigma_{atm})}{\sqrt{\sigma'_{\nu_0}/\sigma_{atm}}}\right]$$
 [4.58]

From CPTu results, Mayne and Campanella [MAY 06] suggested the following equation for soils other than clean sands:

$$\varphi' = 29.5B_q^{0.121} \left[ 0.256 + 0.336B_q + \log\left(\frac{q_t - \sigma_{v_0}}{\sigma'_{v_0}}\right) \right]$$
[4.59]

This equation is applicable in the range of  $20^{\circ} < \phi < 45^{\circ}$  and for  $0.1 < B_q < 1$ . If  $B_q < 0.1$ , correlations are preferable for clean sands.

The results of the above correlation are very close to the following one given by Uzielli *et al.* [UZI 13]:

$$\varphi' = 25 \left[ \frac{(q_t/\sigma_{atm})}{\sqrt{\sigma'_{\nu_0}/\sigma_{atm}}} \right]^{0.10} r^2 = 0.92$$
[4.60]

## 4.3.3. From SCPT

Uzielli *et al.* [UZI 13] related the friction angle to the shear wave velocity from SCPTU tests by:

$$\varphi' = 3.9 \left[ \frac{V_s}{\left(\sigma'_{\nu 0}/\sigma_{atm}\right)^{0.25}} \right]^{0.44} r^2 = 0.67$$
[4.61]

#### 4.3.4. From PMT

For sands, the original correlation proposed by Menard [MEN 57] is:

$$\varphi' = 24 + 13.3 \log\left(\frac{p_l}{100.b}\right)$$
 [4.62]

where  $p_l$  is expressed in kPa, and b = 1.8 for moist sands and 3.5 for dry sands, with the mean recommended value being 2.5.

This was slightly modified by Van Wambeke [VAN 78]:

$$\varphi' = 18.7 + 13.3 \log(p_l - p_0) + b'$$
[4.63]

where b' = 2 for humid soils and b' = -2 for dry soils.

For non-dilatant soils, Combarieu [COM 96a] suggested that:

$$\sin\varphi' = \frac{\log[p_{LM}/p_0]}{\log[\frac{\pi}{2}(E_M/p_{LM})]}$$
[4.64]

where  $p_{LM}$  is the conventional limit pressure, as defined by Menard, and not the abscissa of the asymptote of the pressiometer curve.

For dilatant soils, Combarieu [COM 96b] presented the following hypothesis on the value of the angle of dilatancy in accordance with the most practical cases:

$$K_0 < 1/(1 + \sin\varphi)$$
 [4.65]

$$\sin\varphi' = \frac{9}{8} \left[ \frac{1}{8} + \frac{ln \frac{p_{LM} - u}{q_0 - u}}{ln \frac{p_{LM} - u}{q_0 - u} + \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^3} \right]$$
[4.66]

# 4.3.5. From SPT

From SPT results, Natarajan and Tolia [NAT 72] proposed the following empirical equation, which is valid for fine sands to gravel:

$$\varphi = \left(\frac{7}{0.1\sigma_{\nu_0} + 7}\right)N + 28 \tag{4.67}$$

From data published by other authors, Sabatini *et al.* [SAB 02] derived the following two correlations:

$$\varphi' = (15.4N_{60})^{0.5} + 20$$
[4.68]

$$\varphi' \approx atan \left[ \frac{N_{60}}{\left( 12.2 + 20.3 \sigma_{\nu 0}' / \sigma_{atm} \right)} \right]^{0.34}$$
 [4.69]

The former is similar to that given by Ohsaki *et al.* reported by [FIG 15]:

$$\varphi' = (20.\,\mathrm{N})^{0.5} + 15 \tag{4.70}$$

## 4.3.6. From DMT

Marchetti [MAR 97] proposed a lower limit correlation for DMT results:

$$\varphi' = 28^{\circ} + 14.6 \log K_D - 2.1 \log^2 K_D$$
[4.71]

Schmertman [SCH 82] proposed a method for determining the friction angle of sands if both blade resistance measurements during DMT  $q_D$  and CPT  $q_c$  are available:

$$\varphi' = 25(2.3 - \frac{q_D}{q_c}) \tag{4.72}$$

For sands, an alternative correlation proposed by Campanella and Robertson [CAM 91] is:

$$\varphi' = 37.3^{\circ} \left(\frac{K_D - 0.8}{K_D + 0.8}\right)^{0.47}$$
[4.73]

This relationship was later modified by Mayne [MAY 15] as:

$$\varphi' \approx 37.3^{\circ} \left(\frac{K_D - 0.8}{K_D + 0.8}\right)^{0.082}$$
 [4.74]

Considering different lateral stress states, [MAY 15] suggested that:

$$\varphi' = 28.2 + \frac{(K_D - 0.5)}{0.074 + 0.063(K_D - 0.5)^{0.92}}$$
[4.75]

$$\varphi' = 27.5 + \frac{(K_D - 0.5)}{0.080 + 0.063(K_D - 0.5)^{0.94}}$$
[4.76]

$$\varphi' = 26.8 + \frac{(K_D - 0.5)}{0.10 + 0.062(K_D - 0.5)^{0.95}}$$
[4.77]

These equations give overpredictions compared with the values derived by [MAR 97].

From a test performed on an experimental site in Italy, Togliani *et al.* [TOG 15] proposed that:

$$\varphi' = 17 + 11(I_D K_D)^{0.32} \text{ if } I_D \ge 1.2 \text{ and } K_D \le 7$$
 [4.78]

From the critical state angle and  $K_D$ , [ROB 12] suggested that:

$$\varphi' = \varphi'_{cs} + 15.84 \cdot \log(25K_D) - 26.88$$
[4.79]

## 4.3.7. Peak, critical state and residual friction angles

For sands, the relationship between the peak friction angle  $(\varphi'_p)$ , the critical state angle  $\varphi'_{cs}$  and the dilatancy angle  $\psi$  is given by:

$$\boldsymbol{\varphi}' = \boldsymbol{\varphi}'_{\boldsymbol{p}} = \boldsymbol{\varphi}'_{\boldsymbol{cs}} + \beta \boldsymbol{\psi}$$

$$[4.80]$$

with  $0.8 < \beta < 1$ . For sands, Bolton [BOL 86] recommended that  $\beta = 0.8$ .

The critical state angle of sands can be estimated from particle roundness R [CHO 06]:

$$\varphi_{cs}' = 42 - 17R \, r^2 = 0.823 \tag{4.81}$$

with R = 1 for very rounded sands and R = 0 for very angular sands.

Biarez and Favre [BIA 76] deduced the residual effective friction angle  $\phi'_r$  from  $w_L$ :

$$tan\varphi'_r = 1.64 - 0.8log(w_L) for w_L < 50$$
 [4.82]

$$tan\varphi'_r = 0.78 - 0.3log(w_L) for w_L > 50$$
 [4.83]

For clays, Kanji [ORT 04, p. 123] presented the following correlation, with  $I_p$  expressed in %:

$$\varphi_r' = \frac{46.6}{(I_p)^{0.446}}$$
[4.84]

The values of [4.84] are represented by the trend lines of Figure 4.1, which is adapted from Abramson *et al.* [ABR 96].



Figure 4.1. Residual friction angle versus plasticity index (adapted from [ABR 96])

## 4.3.8. Influence of intermediate stress

It is well known that the plane strain friction angle  $\varphi'_{pl}$  is greater than  $\varphi'_{tr}$ , resulting from classical triaxial tests. Empirical relationships have been proposed by different authors. Of these relationships, four are given below with the respective authors:

Bishop [BIS 66]:

$$\sin\varphi_{\rm pl}' + 3\left(\frac{1}{\sin\varphi_{\rm tr}'} - \frac{1}{\sin\varphi_{\rm pl}'}\right) = 1$$

$$[4.85]$$

Green [GRE 72]:

$$3\sin\varphi'_{\rm pl} - \sin\varphi'_{\rm tr}\left(\sin\varphi'_{\rm tr} + \sin\varphi'_{\rm pl}\right) = 2\sin\varphi'_{\rm tr} \qquad [4.86]$$

Lade and Lee [LAD 76]:

$$\phi'_{pl} = 1.5 \ \phi'_{tr} - 17^{\circ} \text{ if } \phi'_{tr} > 34^{\circ} \text{ and } \phi'_{pl} = \phi'_{tr} \text{ if } \phi'_{tr} < \text{or} = 34^{\circ}$$
 [4.87]

Hansen [HAN 79] for dense and very dense sands:

$$\varphi'_{\rm pl} = 1.1 \varphi'_{\rm tr}$$
 [4.88]

As  $\varphi'_{tr}$  values are usually less than 45°,  $\varphi'_{pl}$  values, obtained from the equations given above, differ by less than 7°. Green provides the highest values for  $30^{\circ} < \varphi'_{tr} < 48^{\circ}$ . The lowest result is given by Bishop for  $\varphi'_{tr} > 41^{\circ}$  and by Lade and Lee for  $30^{\circ} < \varphi'_{tr} < 41^{\circ}$ . The latter is thus a useful equation for obtaining a conservative value for  $\varphi'_{pl}$  when  $\varphi'_{tr} > 30^{\circ}$  for silts and sands.

Kulhawy and Mayne [KUL 90] proposed more ready-to-use relationships, taking into account the soil type. If  $\beta = \varphi'_{stress \ state} / \varphi'_{triaxial}$ , for different stress states (the first value corresponding to cohesionless soils and the second to NC cohesive soils), we have:

- triaxial extension:	$\beta = 1.12$	$\beta = 1.22;$
– plane strain compression:	$\beta = 1.12$	$\beta = 1.10;$
– plane strain extension:	$\beta = 1.25$	$\beta = 1.34.$

The  $\beta$  values are influenced by the intermediate principal stress  $\sigma'_2$ , so a principal stress factor b is introduced:

$$b = \frac{\sigma_2' - \sigma_3'}{\sigma_1' - \sigma_3'}$$
[4.89]

Here, b = 0 for triaxial compression, b = 1 for triaxial extension and b = 0.3-0.4 for plane compression. Although the data show a large dispersion, the friction angle increases with b until the value of b reaches 0.5. Then, the evolution becomes more variable, depending on the soil type [KUL 90, BIA 94]. Thus, it is obvious that the use of the triaxial compression friction angle is conservative.

#### 4.4. The angle of dilatancy

For sandy soils, with  $I_D > 1.2$ , Robertson [ROB 12] suggested that:

$$\psi = 0.56 - 0.33 \log(25K_D) \tag{4.90}$$

Cox and Mayne [COX 15] took into account the stress path for granular soils and the state of consolidation for cohesive soils.

Plane strain conditions:

$$\psi = 6.25(5D_r - 1) \tag{4.91}$$

Triaxial conditions:

$$\psi = 3.75(5D_r - 1) \tag{4.92}$$

NC or LOC:

 $\psi = 0 \tag{4.93}$ 

OC:

$$\psi = \varphi'/3 \tag{4.94}$$

HOC:

$$\psi = \varphi'/6 \tag{4.95}$$

## 4.5. Sensitivity

Sensitivity is generally considered for soft clays or silts and accurate measurements require laboratory tests. However, sensitivity can be estimated from the CPT using the relationship suggested by Mayne [MAY 07]:

$$S_t = 0.073 \left( q_t - \sigma_{\nu 0} \right) / f_s$$
[4.96]

As a guide value only, Robertson and Cabal [ROB 15] approximated sensitivity and the remolded strength by:

$$S_t = 7/F_r$$
 [4.97]

As a rule of thumb, soils with  $I_L > 1$  can be considered to be sensitive.

# Soil Deformations

#### 5.1. Compression and swelling

#### 5.1.1. Compression index

Many correlations between the primary compression index  $C_c$  and physical parameters such as liquid limit, void ratio or moisture content have been published (units: w, w<sub>L</sub>, I<sub>P</sub> in %, e, e<sub>0</sub> decimal). Some of them are general, while others refer to the state (remolded, NC or OC), the soil type (silt, clay or peat) and the origin (alluvial, marine, glacial or organic).

Some of these correlations generally present a large data scatter up to 30%. Therefore, their validity must be limited to the soil type or localization, whereon they are established. The best results are generally obtained with the liquid limit  $w_L$ , as it integrates moisture, mineralogical aspects and grain size distribution.

According to Terzaghi and Peck [TER 67], for NC clays:

$$C_c = 0.009 \, w_L - 0.090 \tag{5.1}$$

This is close to that of Mayne [MAY 80] and Biarrez [BIA 94]:

$$C_c = 0.0092 \, w_L - 0.119$$
 [5.2]

$$C_c = 0.009(w_L - 13)$$
 [5.3]

Also, according to Mayne [MAY 80]:

$$C_c = (I_p + 26)/138$$
 [5.4]

For clays from Greece and the USA, Azzouz *et al.* [AZZ 76] established three equations:

$$C_c = 0.006 \, w_L - 0.054 \, \text{for} \, w_L < 100\%$$
[5.5]

$$C_c = 0.01 \, w - 0.05 \tag{5.6}$$

$$C_c = 0.4 \, e_0 \, - 0.1 \tag{5.7}$$

For American clays, Rendon-Herrero [REN 80] obtained a different relationship versus  $e_0$ :

$$C_c = 0.30(e_0 - 0.27)$$
 [5.8]

Both [5.7] and [5.8] are similar to the first equation proposed by Nishida [NIS 56]:

$$C_c = 0.54 \, e_0 \, - 0.19 \tag{5.9}$$

$$C_c = 0.014 \, w - 0.189 \tag{5.10}$$

The correlations, respectively, by Koppula and Morgenstern [KOP 81] and Herrero [HER 83] are very similar:

$$C_c = 0.01 \, w$$
 [5.11]

$$C_c = 0.01 \, w - 0.075 \tag{5.12}$$

For OC clays and, more precisely, for pornic clay, Moulin [MOU 89] proposed that:

$$C_c = 0.15e_0^2 + 1.25e_0 - 0.025$$
[5.13]

On the one hand, for remolded clays, respectively, from Skempton [SKE 44], Terzaghi and Peck [TER 67], Holtz and Kovacs [HOL 91], and Biarez and Favre [BIA 75], the first three correlations are very close:

$$C_c = 0.007 \, w_L - 0.049 \tag{5.14}$$

$$C_c = 0.007 (w_L - 10)$$
 [5.15]

$$C_c = 0.007 (w_L - 7)$$
 [5.16]

$$C_c = I_p / 0.81$$
 [5.17]

On the other hand, for remolded loamy Belgian soils, according to Van Wambeke cited in [VER 68, p. 368]:

$$C_c = 0.0085 w_L - 0.105 \text{ for } 0 < I_p \le 5$$
 [5.18]

$$C_c = 0.0077 w_L - 0.085 \text{ for } 5 < I_p \le 15$$
 [5.19]

Hereafter, the five correlations are specific for silts, low plastic soils, silty clays and inorganic soils:

Dzwilewski and Richards [DZW 74]:

$$C_c = 0.34 + 0.02$$
 [5.20]

Hough [HOU 57]:

$$C_c = 0.29 \, e_0 \, - 0.08 \tag{5.21}$$

$$C_c = 0.4049(e_0 - 0.3216)$$
 [5.22]

$$C_c = 0.0102(w - 9.15)$$
 [5.23]

Sowers [SOW 70]:

$$C_c = 0.75 \, e_0 - 0.38 \tag{5.24}$$

Ortiago [ORT 95] presented the following correlation as valid for soils of different geological origins:

$$C_c = 0.5(\gamma_w / \gamma_d)^{2.4}$$
 [5.25]

For alluvial clays, Rivard and Goodwin [RIV 78] proposed that:

$$C_c = 0.0047 \, w_L - 0.003 \tag{5.26}$$

$$C_c = 0.0102 \, w - 0.004 \tag{5.27}$$

Moreover, for alluvial clays and silts from Bangladesh, Serajuddin [SER 87] proposed that:

$$C_c = 0.01(w - 7.548)$$
 [5.28]

Dascal and Laroque [DAS 73] presented correlations, respectively, for lacustrine and marine clays:

$$C_c = 1.34e_0 - 1.11R = 0.86$$
 [5.29]

$$C_c = 0.42w - 1.314R = 0.85$$
 [5.30]

$$C_c = 0.92e_0 - 0.557 R = 0.84$$
[5.31]

For tropical lateritic and saprolitic soils with a non-negligible scatter [ORT 95]:

$$C_c = 1.04 \log e_0 + 0.357$$
 [5.32]

Although the use of the compression index is not strictly applicable for peats because of the importance of the secondary consolidation, some authors have also published correlations for these soils associated with others.

For French muds, peats and soft clays with  $30 < w_L < 180$ ,  $12 < \gamma < 20$  (kN/m<sup>3</sup>), Vidalie [VID 77] proposed the following relationships, with all the soils being close to the A-line on the Casagrande chart (Figure 1.1):

$$C_C = 0.575e - 0.241 R = 0.966$$
 [5.33]

$$C_C = 0.0147w - 0.213 R = 0.963$$
[5.34]

For peats and varved clays, Kougure et al. [KOG 77] proposed that:

$$C_c = 0.370 e_0^{1.17} R = 0.917$$
[5.35]

$$C_c = 0.62e_0 - 0.35 R = 0.918$$
 [5.36]

$$C_c = 0.00722w^{1.07} R = 0.916$$
[5.37]

 $C_c = 0.013(w - 7) R = 0.918$ [5.38]

According to Biarez and Hicher [BIA 94], it is possible to draw the linear part of the oedometric curve if the liquid and plastic limits are known. As shown in Figure 5.1, the compressibility path corresponds to the reference line between the two points of coordinates:

$$\sigma' = 7 \ kPa \ and \ w = w_L \ or \ e_L = (\gamma_s / \gamma_w) w_L$$

$$[5.39]$$

$$\sigma' = 1 MPa and w = w_p or e_p = (\gamma_s / \gamma_w) w_p$$
[5.40]



Figure 5.1. Compressibility path according to [BIA 94]

# 5.1.2. Constants of compressibility

In some countries, the settlements are calculated using the constant of compressibility C. The correlations given above remain applicable thanks to the equation:

$$\frac{2.3}{c} = \frac{C_c}{(1+e_0)}$$
[5.41]

For French muds, peats and soft clays already presented above, Vidalie related C to w or  $\gamma_d$  [VID 77]:

$$C = 2.3/(0.0039w + 0.013) R = 0.816$$
 [5.42]

Valid for w < 100%:

$$C = 2.3/(-0.0300\gamma_d + 0.554) R = 0.896$$
[5.43]

$$C = 2.3/(0.403\log(w) - 0.478) R = 0.862$$
[5.44]

For a large scope of soils [ORT 95]:

$$C = 7 / \left[ 1 + \frac{0.0133I_p (1.192 + A_c^{-1}) - 0.027w_L - 1}{1 + 0.027w} \right]$$
 [5.45]

## 5.1.3. Swelling index

When unloading a soil, the swelling index  $C_s$  must be used instead of  $C_c$ . For Japan soils, Nakase *et al.* [NAK 88] found that:

$$C_s = 0.00084(I_p - 4.6) R = 0.94$$
[5.46]

Both C<sub>s</sub> and C<sub>c</sub> are related to soil plasticity following the ratio:

 $C_s/C_c = 8$  for  $I_p = 0$  and = 3 for  $I_p > 25$ .

Intermediate values of I<sub>p</sub> are obtained by linear interpolation.

This is in accordance with the values commonly used;  $C_s/C_c = A$  with:

- -A = 3 for clays;
- -A = 4-6 for loams, silts, silty and clayed sands;
- -A = 7-8 for sands.

#### 5.2. Soil moduli

Although soils are not linear elastic materials, the soil modulus is commonly used in deformation or settlement calculations. Therefore, if a modulus  $E_M$  can be directly obtained from PMTs, this is not the case for the other tests.

# 5.2.1. From CPT

When CPT results are only available, it is assumed that E or  $M = \alpha q_c$ , where the value of  $\alpha$  is related to the soil type, as shown in Tables I [BAC 65] and II [GIE 69] and [SAN 72]. Moreover,  $\alpha$  depends on the stress history of the soil, its mineralogy and the level of strain. When the latter increases, the modulus decreases.

Soil type	α
Peat	0.75
Sand	0–2
Silty sand	1-2.5
Clayey sand	3–6
Soft clay	3–8

Table 5.1. $\alpha$ from	Bachelier and	Parez [BAC 65]
--------------------------	---------------	----------------

Soil classification and type	qc (MPa) or w values (%)	α CPT – M	α CPT – E
CL: Low plastic clay	<0.7	4–6.5	3.7–10
	0.7–2	3–4	2.5-6.3
	>2	1.3–2.2	1.25–3
ML: Low plastic silt	<2	3–6	3.5-7.5
	>2	1–3	1.25-3.7
CH – MH: High plastic clay and silt	<2	2.5–5	2.5-7.5
OL: Organic silt	<1.2	2-8	2.5-10
	>1.2	0.5–4	
T – OH: Peat and very organic clay	<0.7 and		
	50 < w < 100	1.5–4	
	100 < w < 200	1-1.5	
	w > 200	0.4–1	
Chalk	<3	2–4	
	>3	1.5–3	
Sand	<10	2	
Compact sandy gravel	>10	2-3	

**Table 5.2.**  $\alpha$  from Gielly [GIE 69] and Sanglerat [SAN 72]

Verbrugge [VER 81] collected a large number of published relationships between E and  $q_c$ , which are given in Table 5.3.

Relationship E vs qc (kN/m <sup>2</sup> )	Soil	Country
$\mathbf{E} = 2\mathbf{q}\mathbf{c}$	Cohesionless	France
E < 2.2qc	Cohesionless	France
E = 1.9qc	Cohesionless	Netherland
$\mathbf{E} = 1.9 \mathbf{qc}$	Cohesive	
$\mathbf{E} = 1.5 \mathbf{qc}$	Cohesive	Netherland, UK
$\mathbf{E} = 1.5 \mathbf{qc}$	Cohesionless	Belgium
E = 1.5qc, qc >3,000	Cohesive	Greece
E = 3qc, qc <1,500	Cohesive	Greece
E = 6qc, qc <7,500	Cohesionless	Portugal
E = 2qc + 30,000, qc >7,500	Cohesionless	Portugal
E = 3qc + 1,000	Cohesionless	
E = (2.8 ± 0.3)qc + (26,500 ± 3,700), qc >3,000	Cohesionless	Germany
E = 2.5(qc + 3,000)	Middle sand submerged	South Africa
E = 1.67(qc + 1,500), Ip <15	Clay sand	South Africa
E = 2(qc + 2,500)	Clay sand	South Africa
E <2.5qc	Cohesionless	
E = 5qc + 1,000	Cohesionless	

 Table 5.3. Relationships between E and qc [VER 81]

From a close analysis of all these values, [VER 81] proposed the following relationship as valid for values of qc greater than  $400 \text{ kN/m}^2$ :

$$E = 2.2q_c + 3600 \, (kN/m^2)$$
[5.47]

This relationship has given good results for pile settlement calculations.

For Belgian soils, Van Wambeke [VAN 75] suggested the following practical values:

 $-\alpha = 1.5$  for sands;

 $-\alpha = 2.3$  for loams and silts;

 $-\alpha = 3$  for clays.

Robertson [ROB 09b] linked  $\alpha$  to  $Q_t$  and to the SBT index  $I_c$ .

For Ic > 2.2 corresponding to fine-grained soils:

$$\alpha = Q_t \text{ for } Q_t < 14 \tag{5.48}$$

$$\alpha = 14 \text{ for } Q_t < 14$$
 [5.49]

In addition, for Ic < 2.2 corresponding to coarse-grained soils:

$$\alpha = 0.0188 \left[ 10^{(0.55I_c + 1.68)} \right]$$
[5.50]

The values resulting from correlations [5.48]–[5.50] are higher than those from the previous ones because they are related to stress levels of approximately 0.1%, lower than those usually encountered for settlements.

We also have to take into account the facts put forward by Sanglerat [SAN 77] that, for a given soil, E grows with a depth up to 30% and, for overconsolidated soils, we have to take twice the above-mentioned values and three times in the case of reloading the soil, which is in accordance with Gambin [GAM 63] and Cassan [CAS 66].

#### 5.2.2. From DMT

The basic equation of Marchetti that relates the constraint modulus M or E to the dilatometer modulus  $E_D$  is given by:

$$E = M_{DMT} = R_M E_D \tag{5.51}$$

The value of the proportionality factor is not constant according to Monaco *et al.* [MON 99]:

$$R_M = 0.14 + 2.36 \log K_D \ if \ I_D \le 0.6$$
[5.52]

$$R_M = 0.5 + 2\log K_D \ if \ I_D \ge 3$$
[5.53]

$$R_M = R_{M0} + (2.5 - R_{M0}) \log K_D \ if \ 0.6 < I_D < 3$$
[5.54]

with

$$R_{M0} = 0.14 + 0.15(I_D - 0.6)$$
[5.55]

and

$$R_M = 0.32 + 2.18 \log K_D \ if \ K_D > 10$$
[5.56]

$$R_M = 0.85 \text{ if } R_M \le 0.85$$
 [5.57]

## 5.2.3. From SPT

The scatter in the correlations between E and the SPT-N values has drawn considerable attention. The following values must be taken as rough estimations [KUL 90]:

$$E/\sigma_{atm} = \beta N_{60} \tag{5.58}$$

where  $\beta = 5$  for sands with fines,  $\beta = 10$  for clean NC sands and  $\beta = 15$  for clean OC sands.

By replacing  $N_{60}$  with  $(N_1)_{60}$  in the previous equation, [SAB 02] suggested that:

- for silts, sandy silts, slightly cohesive mixtures,  $\beta = 4$ ;
- for clean fine to medium sands, slightly silty sands,  $\beta = 7$ ;
- for coarse sands and sands with little gravel,  $\beta = 10$ ;
- for sandy gravels,  $\beta = 12$ .

Poulos and Small [POU 00] suggested a correlation between the short-term Young modulus  $E_s$ , the SPT-N value and the plasticity index (Figure 5.2).



**Figure 5.2.** Correlation between N, I<sub>p</sub> and "short-term modulus" (adapted from Poulos and Small [POU 00]). For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

# 5.2.4. From CBR

In a pavement design, the proportionality between the E and CBR values is commonly established:

$$E(MPa) = K \cdot CBR(\%)$$

$$[5.59]$$

where K=10 if CBR<10% and decreases further. In many counties, a mean value of 5 is used for compacted soils [MAR 83]. Figure 5.3 shows equation [5.59] and the approximate correlation between the CBR and the "long-term Young modulus" according to [POU 00]. The difference between the two curves clearly shows the influence of the duration of loading.



Figure 5.3. Correlation between the CBR and the modulus

## 5.2.5. Influence of loading rate

For a very fast loading, the soil generally shows a stiffer behavior. This means that a higher value of E has to be used in calculation. Therefore, Poulos and Small [POU 00] suggested multiplying previous values of  $\alpha$  by a mean factor of 5. More detailed adapted values of  $\alpha$  are given in Table 5.4.

Soil type	α
Loose sand	5
Medium sand	8
Dense sand	10
Loam or silt	12
Loamy clay	15
Very plastic clay	20

**Table 5.4.**  $\alpha$  values for fast loading according to [POU 00]

Wheel loadings are often applied on rafts and slabs during a short time, and the E value to be used is not the same as the "long-term modulus" given before for foundation. Poulos and Small [POU 00] proposed the following equation with  $\beta$  given in Table 5.5:

E (long term) =  $\beta$  E (short term)

Soil type	βο
Gravel	0.9
Sand	0.8
Silt and silty clay	0.7
Stiff clay	0.6
Plastic clay	0.4

**Table 5.5.**  $\beta$  values according to [POU 00]

# 5.3. Small strain modulus

It is well known that the behavior of soil is truly elastic only for very small strains ( $\varepsilon < \pm 10 \mu$ strains = 10<sup>-5</sup>). In this domain, its modulus, E<sub>0</sub>,

[5.60]

generally derived from seismic velocity measurements, is quite higher than the usual values used for design calculations (Figure 5.4).



Figure 5.4. Evolution of the soil modulus with strain

The ratio of E and  $E_0$  depends on many factors but, as a first approximation, Simons *et al.* [SIM 02] suggested adopting:

For soft clays:

$$E \approx 0.50E_0 \tag{5.61}$$

and for stiff clays or weak rocks:

 $E \approx 0.85E_0 \tag{5.62}$ 

These values seem to be too high. For the foundation design, Sabatini *et al.* [SAB 02] refined the correlations given above by a closed-form equation:

$$E/E_0 = 1 - (q/q_{ult})^{0.3} = 1 - (1/FOS)^{0.3}$$
[5.63]

where q and  $q_{ult}$  are, respectively, the working and ultimate stresses, and FOS is the factor of safety.

This ratio is in closer agreement with the values commonly established between 0.05 and 0.3 depending on the loading case.

Although the range of strains for the CPT largely exceeds  $10^{-4}$ , the results have been correlated with the small strain shear modulus. Robertson and Campanella [ROB 83] proposed the following relationship:

$$\frac{G_0}{q_c} = \beta_1 \left(\frac{\sigma_{atm}}{q_c}\right)^{0.389}$$
[5.64]

with  $\beta_1 = 50$ .

Later, this was modified by Rix and Stokoe [RIX 91]:

$$\frac{G_0}{q_c} = \beta_2 \left( \frac{q_c}{\sigma_{atm}} \sqrt{\frac{\sigma_{atm}}{\sigma'_{\nu_0}}} \right)^{-0.75}$$
[5.65]

Here,  $\beta_2 = 290$ 

Lee *et al.* [LEE 09] showed that these two relationships give reasonably good predictions for clean sands, but overestimate  $G_0$  for silty sands. They suggested taking into account the silt content and thus:

$$\frac{G_0}{q_c} = \beta_3 \left( \frac{q_c}{\sigma_{atm}} \sqrt{\frac{\sigma_{atm}}{\sigma'_{m0}}} \right)^{-0.75}$$
[5.66]

$$\beta_1 = 25. e^{-0.24s_{co}} + 25$$
[5.67]

$$\beta_2 = 150. e^{-0.23s_{co}} + 140$$
[5.68]

$$\beta_3 = 110.\,e^{-0.23s_{co}} + 160 \tag{5.69}$$

where  $s_{co}$  is the silt content in % and  $\sigma'_{m0}$  the *in situ* mean effective stress.

From Sabatini et al. [SAB 02], with kPa units:

$$G_0 = 1.634(q_c)^{0.25}(\sigma'_{\nu 0})^{0.375}$$
[5.70]

For Holocene-age uncemented coarse-grained soils [ROB 15]:

$$\binom{G_0}{q_t} Q_{tn}^{0.75} = K_G$$
 [5.71]

where  $215 < K_G < 330$  and  $K_G$  increases with age, cementation and bonding.

For Japanese clays, with some scatter [SHI 04]:

$$G_0 = 50(q_t - \sigma_{\nu 0}) \tag{5.72}$$

The same author suggested the following from DMT results:

$$G_0 = 7.5E_D$$
 [5.73]

According to Rocha et al. [ROC 15], with an important scatter:

$$\frac{G_0}{M_{DMT}} = 6.5 K_D^{-0.691}$$
[5.74]

A refined form of this equation was proposed by Marchetti [MAR 15]:

For clays,  $I_D < 0.6$ :

$$\frac{G_0}{M_{DMT}} = 26.177 K_D^{-1.0066} r^2 = 0.61$$
[5.75]

For silts,  $0.6 < I_D < 1.8$ :

$$\frac{G_0}{M_{DMT}} = 15.686 K_D^{-0.921} r^2 = 0.81$$
[5.76]

For sands,  $I_D > 1.8$ :

$$\frac{G_0}{M_{DMT}} = 4.5613 K_D^{-0.7967} r^2 = 0.65$$
[5.77]

Wroth *et al.* [WRO 79] correlated the small strain shear modulus with the SPT-N value in the domain:

$$60N^{0.71} \le G_0 / \sigma_{atm} \le 300N^{0.8}$$
[5.78]

with a suggested correlation:

$$G_0/\sigma_{atm} = 120N^{0.77}$$
[5.79]

For the SPT N<sub>60</sub> value [SAB 02]:

$$G_0 = 15,560(N_{60})^{0.68}$$
[5.80]

with G<sub>0</sub> expressed in kPa.

From tests with a resonant column, Hardin and Drnevich [HAR 72] established the following equation:

$$G_0/_{\sigma_{atm}} = 321 \frac{(2.97-e)^2}{1+e} OCR^a \left(\frac{\sigma_m}{\sigma_{atm}}\right)^{0.5}$$
 [5.81]

where a is approximated by

$$a = 0.0041I_p (\%) + 0.128 r^2 = 0.940$$
 [5.82]

and

$$\sigma_m = (\sigma_1 + \sigma_2 + \sigma_3)/3$$
 [5.83]

Massarch reported a later version of the equation proposed by Hardin [MAS 04, p. 137], giving a reasonable agreement for soft clays and silts:

$$G_0/_{\sigma_{atm}} = \frac{625}{0.3 + 0.7e^2} OCR^a \left(\frac{\sigma'_m}{\sigma_{atm}}\right)^{0.5}$$
 [5.84]

$$a = 0.006I_p (\%) + 0.045$$
 [5.85]

$$\sigma'_m = (1 + 2K_0)\sigma'_\nu/3$$
[5.86]

# 5.4. Poisson's ratio

In numerical modeling, the Poisson ratio v is often required. It is possible to deduce the value from the theoretical equation between  $K_0$  and v, on the one side, and the well-known equation of Jäky [JAK 44] relating  $K_0$  to  $\phi$ , on the other side.

$$K_0 = v/(1-v) = 1 - \sin\varphi'$$
[5.87]

For drained loading, Traurmann and Kulhawy [TRA 87] approximated v by:

$$\nu = 0.1 + 0.3 \, (\varphi' - 25)/20 \, 25^\circ \le \varphi' \le 45^\circ$$
[5.88]

As a rule of thumb, v = 0.3 or 1/3 for the general case and 0.47–0.49 for saturated clays can also be considered. More refined values are given in Table 5.6.

Soil type	Quick loading	Slow loading
Gravel	0.30	0.30
Sand	0.35	0.30
Silt and silty clay	0.45	0.35
Stiff clay	0.45	0.25
Plastic clay	0.50	0.40
Compacted clay	0.45	0.30

The behavior of dilatant soils is inelastic and hence v may exceed 0.5.

Table 5.6. Poisson's ratio according to [POU 00]

## 5.5. Modulus of subgrade reaction

The modulus of subgrade reaction is widely used in the Winkler beam method on an elastic foundation. This simple method has the advantage of giving a rather good evaluation of the ground pressure and of shear and bending moments. However, inversely, the deflection shape differs from reality. Fortunately, the results of calculations are not very sensitive to the value of subgrade modulus because the bending moment is a function of only its fourth roots.

We must keep in mind that the modulus of subgrade reaction is not an intrinsic property of soil. It depends on the experimental setup and mainly on the plate diameter. Therefore, its value is not unique for a given type of soil and we have to be careful when using this parameter if no information is available on how it was measured. For the design, we also have to take into account the differences between the plate diameter and the foundation width. Hence, no correlation for the plate test modulus is considered here.

The most reliable estimation is given by Bowles [BOW 96] as it takes into account the dimensions of the foundation:

$$k (kN/m^3) = 120 \times Allowable bearing pressure (kPa) [5.89]$$

or

$$k (kN/m^3) = 40 \times Ultimate bearing pressure (kPa)$$
 [5.90]

Some refinement of this method is to know the allowable bearing pressure to calculate the related settlement. The ratio of the former to the later may be taken as an approximation of the subgrade modulus, reflecting the actual geometry of the foundation.

## 5.6. Resilient modulus

Resilient modulus is related to the recoverable deformation behavior of soils or granular materials under repetitive triaxial loading (> $10^5$  cycles). It is the secant modulus at unloading, which is calculated as the ratio of deviator stress to axial recoverable strain. This modulus is largely used in pavement design.

Arm [ARM 96] tested soils with 10–100% contents of  $<60 \mu m$  fines (clays, silts, sands) and obtained the following:

For silts with a coefficient of uniformity  $C_U$  between 3 and 9:

$$M_R = 43.74 - 1.98c_u r^2 = 0.56$$
[5.91]

For clays:

$$M_{R-dev} = 2724.39\sigma_{dev}^{-1.07} r^2 = 0.88$$
[5.92]

where the subscript "dev" refers to the deviatoric stress state.

## 5.7. Collapse and expansion

Many equations have been published for estimating soil volume changes mainly from identification tests (where S is the swell in %):

Seed *et al.* [SEE 62]:  $S = 0.00216I_P^{2.44}$  [5.93] [RAN 65]:

$$S = 0.00413(w_L - w_S)^{2.67}$$
[5.94]
Nayak and Christensen [NAY 71]:

$$S = 0.0229 I_P^{1.45} (cc/w) + 6.38$$
[5.95]

where cc is the clay content and w is the initial moisture content.

[CHE 75]:  

$$S = 0.2558e^{0.08381I_P}$$
[5.96]

Weston [WES 80]:

$$S = 0.000195 w_I^{4.17} w^{-2.33}$$
[5.97]

According to Elarabi [ELA 05], large differences may appear between measured values and those predicted by the correlations. Information about the mineralogy seems to be of paramount importance. From Figure 2.1, it is possible to estimate the eventual presence of swelling clay minerals.

Combining the dry density and the liquid limit, Sabatini *et al.* [SAB 02] plotted the graph shown in Figure 5.5, which is a guide to evaluating the susceptibility of collapse or expansion for cohesive soils.



Figure 5.5. Collapsibility and expandability of cohesive soils (adapted from [SAB 02]). For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

Figure 5.6 shows the swelling potential of remolded soils related to the clay fraction and the activity, as described by Seed *et al.* [SEE 62].



**Figure 5.6.** Chart for evaluating the swelling potential (adapted from [SEE 62]). For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

The swelling potential of clayey soils can also be estimated from the cation exchange capacity (CEC), as suggested by Yilmaz [YIL 04].

CEC (meq/100 gr)	Swelling classification
<27	Low
27–37	Medium
37–55	High
>55	Very high

 Table 5.7. Swelling classification from CEC [YIL 04]

# Soil State Parameters

#### 6.1. Preconsolidation pressure

The effective preconsolidation pressure,  $\sigma'_p$ , is very important for an accurate calculation of settlements which requires oedometer tests. Owing to lack of information, the overburden pressure is often used instead although this is not recommended.

For peat and varved clays, Kogure and Oshira [KOG 77] developed two equations:

$$\sigma_p' = 165 e_0^{-0.988} R = 0.810$$
[6.1]

$$\sigma'_{n} = 43.9 w^{-0.913} R = 0.821$$
[6.2]

In addition, for disturbed clays, Peters and Lamb [PET 79] proposed the following equation:

$$\sigma_p' = 107.10^{-(I_L - 0.68)/0.88}$$
[6.3]

In these equations,  $\sigma'_p$  is expressed in kPa and w in %.

Other correlations with the liquidity index are given by Stas and Kulhaway [STA 84]:

$$\sigma_p' / \sigma_{atm} = 10^{(1.11 - 1.62I_L)}$$
[6.4]

as well as by Wood [WOO 83]:

$$\sigma_p'/\sigma_{atm} = 0.063.10^{2(1-I_L)}$$
 [6.5]

For intact and fissured clays, Kulhawy and Mayne [KUL 90] suggested a relationship based on the rigidity index:

$$\sigma_p' = 0.76 \, s_u \, . \, \ln l_r \, r^2 = 0.895 \tag{6.6}$$

Many authors correlated the preconsolidation pressure with the CPT point resistance,  $q_c$ , as done by Mayne [MAY 86] for intact and fissured clays:

$$\sigma_p' = 0.29q_c R = 0.858 \tag{6.7}$$

as well as by Mesri [MES 01]:

$$\sigma_p' = \frac{q_t - \sigma_{v_0}}{A} \tag{6.8}$$

where A = 3.57 for inorganic clays and silts and A = 4.24 for organic clays and silts. This is in close agreement with the results of Mayne [MAY 95] and Demers and Leroueil [DEM 02], which proposed the first order of estimate for intact clays:

$$\sigma_p' = 0.33(q_t - \sigma_{\nu 0}) R = 0.904$$
[6.9]

This was later refined by Mayne [MAY 14] as follows:

$$\sigma'_p = 0.33(q_t - \sigma_{\nu 0})^{m'} (\sigma_{atm}/100)^{1-m'}$$
[6.10]

where *m*' is related to the CPT material index  $I_c$ :

$$m' = 1 - \frac{0.28}{1 + (l_c/2.65)^{25}}$$
[6.11]

For  $1.5 \le I_c \le 3.5$ , this corresponds to  $m' \cong 0.72$  for sands, 0.8 for silty sands, 0.85 for silts, 0.9 for organic and sensitive fine-grained soils and 1 for intact clays. In this case, the two equations for  $\sigma'_p$  are the same.

Following Mayne [MAY 05] for piezocones, depending on the type of cone used:

- For a type 1 piezocone with a midface filter element:

$$\sigma_p' = 0.75(q_t - u_1) \tag{6.12}$$

- For a type 2 piezocone with a shoulder filter element:

$$\sigma_p' = 0.60(q_t - u_2) \tag{6.13}$$

For soft to stiff intact clays, Chen and Mayne [CHE 96] proposed relationships between the preconsolidation pressure and the water pressure measured by the piezocone independently of tip resistance.

- For type 1 piezocone:

$$\sigma'_{p} = 0.47(u_{1} - u_{0}) R = 0.838$$
[6.14]

- For type 2 piezocone:

$$\sigma'_{p} = 0.54(u_2 - u_0) R = 0.827$$
[6.15]

From the SCPT, small strain shear modulus  $G_0$  is obtained, and according to Mayne [MAY 07], for all types of soils, preconsolidation stress can be evaluated as:

$$\sigma'_{p} = 0.161 G_{0}^{0.478} (\sigma'_{\nu 0})^{0.42} r^{2} = 0.919$$
[6.16]

From the SPT and DMT results, respectively, we have [KUL 90]:

$$\sigma_p' = 0.47N.\,\sigma_{atm}\,r^2 = 0.699\tag{6.17}$$

$$\sigma'_p = 0.51(p_0 - u_0) r^2 = 0.896$$
[6.18]

A ratio of the preconsolidation pressure to the limit pressure of the self-boring pressure meter obtained as a result of compilation by different authors is given by Kulhawy and Mayne [KUL 90]:

$$\sigma_p' = 0.45 \, p_l \, r^2 = 0.908 \tag{6.19}$$

For Swedish clays, Hanbo [HAN 57] suggested a correlation with the shear strength measured in the vane test:

$$\sigma_p' = 222s_u/w_L \tag{6.20}$$

and according to Mayne and Mitchell, cited in [KUL 90],

$$\sigma_p' = 22I_p^{-0.49} \, s_u \, r^2 = 0.569 \tag{6.21}$$

with  $w_L$  and  $I_P$  expressed in %.

For medium and soft clays, Mayne [MAY 88] established that

$$\sigma_p' = 7.04 \, s_u^{0.83} \, R = 0.89 \tag{6.22}$$

$$\sigma_p' = 3.45 \, s_u \, R = 0.88 \tag{6.23}$$

Correlation [6.23] is close to that proposed by Kulhawy and Mayne [KUL 90]:

$$\sigma_p' = 3.54 \, s_u \, r^2 = 0.832 \tag{6.24}$$

We may also use the definition that links the preconsolidation and overburden stresses:

$$\sigma_p' = OCR. \, \sigma_{\nu 0}' \tag{6.25}$$

where OCR is deduced from one of the correlations presented below.

#### 6.2. Overconsolidation ratio

For insensitive soils at the critical state, Wood [WOO 83] developed the following equation:

$$logOCR = [2 - 2I_L - log(15.87\sigma'_{\nu 0}/\sigma_{atm})]/0.8$$
[6.26]

This can be used as an approximation for uncemented soils with low-sensitivity.

The results of chamber tests on sands reported by Mayne [MAY 05] allow the evaluation of the OCR using the following expression:

$$OCR = \left[\frac{0.192(q_t/\sigma_{atm})^{0.22}}{(1-\sin\varphi').(\sigma'_{vo}/\sigma_{atm})^{0.31}}\right]^{\left(\frac{1}{\sin\varphi'-0.27}\right)}$$
[6.27]

Balachowski [BAŁ 06] proposed a less sophisticated relationship in the following general form:

$$OCR = \frac{a(q_t - \sigma_{\nu_0})}{\sigma'_{\nu_0}}$$
[6.28]

where *a* ranges from 0.2 to 0.5 and decreases with the plasticity index and void ratio. An average value of 0.3 is generally assumed. Similar equations were proposed by Robertson [ROB 09a, ROB 09b] and Rabarijoely *et al.* [RAB 13]:

$$OCR = 0.24 \left[ \frac{q_t - \sigma_{\nu 0}}{\sigma_{\nu 0}'} \right]^{1.25}$$
[6.29]

$$OCR = 0.28 \left[ \frac{q_c - \sigma_{v_0}}{\sigma_{v_0}'} \right]^{0.82}$$
[6.30]

According to Karlsud *et al.* [KAR 05], and taking into account the sensitivity, with a large scatter:

$$OCR = (Q_t/3)^{1.20} \text{ for } S_t < 15$$
 [6.31]

and

$$OCR = (Q_t/2)^{1.11} \text{ for } S_t > 15$$
 [6.32]

For SPT results for intact and fissured clays, the OCR is correlated with N by [KUL 90]:

$$OCR = 0.58. N. \sigma_{atm} / \sigma_{v0}' r^2 = 0.661$$
[6.33]

From vane test results, for medium and soft clays we have [MAY 88]:

$$OCR = 3.55 (s_u / \sigma'_{v0})^{0.66} R = 0.80$$
[6.34]

$$OCR = 4.31(s_u/\sigma'_{v0}) R = 0.81$$
 [6.35]

Similar to [KUL 90]:

$$OCR = 3.22(s_u/\sigma'_{v0})R = 0.806$$
 [6.36]

Marchetti [MAR 80] related the OCR to the horizontal stress index  $K_D$  from the DMT as:

$$OCR = (0.5K_D)^{1.56} for \ 0.2 \le I_D \le 2$$
 [6.37]

However, the coefficient 0.5 seems to depend on the soil type, such that [KUL 90]:

$$OCR = (\beta K_D)^{1.56}$$
 [6.38]

with  $\beta = 0.27$  for glacial tills,  $\beta = 0.35$  for sensitive clays and  $\beta = 0.75$  for fissured clays.

From tests on Polish soils, Rabarijoely and Garbulewski [RAB 13] proposed a modified form:

$$OCR = 0.48K_D^{1.2}$$
 [6.39]

This is an evolution of an earlier equation developed by Lechowicz and Rabarijoely [BAL 06] for organic Polish soils:

$$OCR = (0.45K_D)^{1.40}$$
[6.40]

For the DMT, Cao *et al.* [CAO 15] proposed alternative correlations with the measured pressures:

$$OCR = 2 \left[ \frac{p_0 - \sigma_{\nu 0}}{4.13 \sigma_{\nu 0}'} \right]^{1.18}$$
[6.41]

and

$$OCR = 2 \left[ \frac{p_1 - \sigma_{\nu 0}}{4.77 \sigma_{\nu 0}'} \right]^{1.18}$$
[6.42]

# Consolidation

# 7.1. Primary consolidation coefficient

Carrier [CAR 85] suggested the following relationship between the primary consolidation coefficient  $c_v$  and some physical parameters:

$$c_{v} = \left(\frac{28.67}{l_{p}}\right) \cdot \left\{ (1.192 + A_{c}^{-1})^{6.993} \cdot \frac{(4.135I_{L}+1)^{4.29}}{(2.03I_{L}+1.192 + A_{c}^{-1})^{7.993}} \right\}$$
[7.1]

where  $c_v$  is expressed in m<sup>2</sup>/year and  $A_c$  is the activity.

This equation is valid for remolded clays. As remolding reduces  $c_v$ , the calculated values must be seen as a lower bound for intact clays.

Sabatini *et al.* [SAB 02] correlated the consolidation coefficient with the liquid limit of the soil, as shown in Figure 7.1, taking into account the state of the soil.



**Figure 7.1.** *c*<sub>V</sub> versus *w*<sub>L</sub> (adapted from [SAB 02]). For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

For clays exhibiting some anisotropy, the horizontal coefficient of consolidation  $c_h$  differs from the vertical one. As the latter is more currently and easily measured, it is possible to derive the former using the following equation:

$$c_h = c_v \frac{k_h}{k_v} \tag{7.2}$$

Some values for the ratio  $\frac{k_h}{k_n}$  are given in section 3.1 of Chapter 3.

An approximation for  $c_h$  was presented by Robertson *et al.* [ROB 92], where  $t_{50}$  can be obtained from a CPTu dissipation test:

$$c_h = (1.67.10^{-6})10^{(1-\log t_{50})}$$
[7.3]

#### 7.2. Secondary consolidation coefficient

The secondary compression index  $C_{\alpha}$  is related to the long-term evolution for very plastic soils ( $w_L > 100$ ) and organic soils such as peats, after the hydraulic primary consolidation is completed. Only a few relationships are available, which are mostly related to  $C_c$  as a ratio:

$$C_{\alpha}/C_{c} = B \tag{7.4}$$

where:

- for inorganic silts and clays, B = 0.04;

- for organic silts and clays,  $B = 0.05 \pm 0.01$ ;
- for peats,  $B = 0.06 \pm 0.01$ .

For peats, *B* may increase up to 0.08 or even up to 0.1. More refined relationships are given, respectively, by Mesri [MES 73], Mesri and Godlewski [MES 77], Mesri and Castro [MES 87], Mesri [MES 94], which was reported by [ROB 15], and Mesri *et al.* [MES 97]:

$$\frac{c_{\alpha}}{c_{c}} = 0.01 \ w \ (1 + e_{p})$$

$$\frac{c_{\alpha}}{c_{c}} = \frac{0.04}{1 + e_{0}}$$
[7.5]
[7.6]

$$\frac{c_{\alpha}}{c_c} = 0.04 \pm 0.01$$
 [7.7]

$$C_{\alpha} \approx 0.1(\sigma_{\nu}'/E)$$
[7.8]

$$C_{\alpha} = 0.0001w \tag{7.9}$$

where  $e_p$  is the void index at the end of the primary consolidation and w is given in %.

Monnet [MON 15] reported that the applied vertical stress influences the value of  $C_{\alpha}$ , and suggested that:

$$C_{\alpha} = 0.44(\sigma'_{z}/E_{oed})(1+e)$$
[7.10]

Secondary consolidation is negligible if the applied stress  $q < 0.8\sigma'_p$ .

#### 7.3. Consolidation of peats

For peats, the primary settlement is almost negligible compared to the secondary one, and the equations given above are valid. However, peats are characterized by a high water content associated with an important percentage of organic matter. The major part of their deformational behavior results from the evolution under loading of these two elements. Based on laboratory tests on Netherlands peats, Den Haan [DEN 89] suggested a set of two correlations to estimate the ultimate settlement by taking this specificity into account:

$$\frac{w}{I_{Loss}} = 27.7 \left(\frac{\sigma'}{\sigma_{atm}}\right)^{-0.437}$$
[7.11]

and

$$\frac{\Delta h}{h} = \frac{(w_i - w)}{w_i + 37.1 + 0.362.I_{Loss}}$$
[7.12]

where:

-w is the water content after loading (%);

 $-w_i$  is the initial water content;

 $-I_{Loss}$  is the ignition loss after five hours at 550°C (%);

- $-\sigma'$  is the effective stress applied to the peat;
- -h is the thickness of the peat layer;
- $-\Delta h$  is the settlement of the peat layer.

## 7.4. Degree of consolidation

In Terzaghi's theory, the degree of consolidation U for a constant initial excess pore pressure distribution with depth is calculated from a serial development depending on the time factor  $T_{\nu}$ . Some correlations between these two parameters may be useful.

If the time factor is less than 0.2, corresponding to the degrees of consolidation under 0.50 (50%), the correlation of Terzaghi is very simple:

$$U = \sqrt{\frac{4T_{\nu}}{\pi}} = 1.128\sqrt{T_{\nu}}$$
 [7.13]

Other authors [ATK 78] have proposed equations valid in larger domains:

$$U = 1.155\sqrt{T_{v}}$$
 [7.14]

This is close to the previous one and valid for U < 0.33 (33%). For U > 0.33:

$$U = 1 - 0.67. \exp(0.25 - 3T_v)$$
[7.15]

The following correlation is valid for 0 < U < 0.95, and the divergence from the theoretical solution does not exceed 1%:

$$U = \left[\frac{T_v^3}{T_v^3 + 0.5}\right]^{1/6}$$
[7.16]

# Coefficient of Earth Pressure at Rest

To evaluate the coefficient of earth pressure at rest, Jaky [JAK 44] published the first relationship, which is still largely used today:

$$K_0 = 1 - \sin\varphi' \tag{8.1}$$

However, slightly different values were later published by Fraser in 1957 and Kezdi in 1962, reported by [VER 71] and [BRO 65]:

$$K_0 = 0.9(1 - \sin\varphi')$$
[8.2]

$$K_0 = \left(1 + \frac{2}{3}\sin\varphi'\right)\frac{1-\sin\varphi'}{1+\sin\varphi'}$$
[8.3]

$$K_0 = 0.95 - \sin\varphi'$$
 [8.4]

According to Kenney [KEN 59], cited in [VER 71],  $K_0$  depends on the plasticity index of soil:

$$K_0 = 0.19 + 0.233 \log I_p$$
[8.5]

All of these equations are only valid for normally consolidated soils and mainly for sands or sandy soils. For NC clays, Massarck [MAS 79] proposed that:

$$K_0 = 0.0042I_P + 0.44$$
 [8.6]

The above correlations have been extended for cases of overconsolidation in a general form:

$$K_0 = (1 - \sin\varphi'). (OCR)^{\alpha}$$
[8.7]

where  $\alpha = 0.5$  according to Schmidt [SCH 66] or  $\alpha = 0.46 \pm 0.05$  according to Jamiolkowski [JAM 79]. According to Mayne and Kulhawy [MAY 82],

$$K_0 = (1 - \sin\varphi') \cdot (OCR)^{\sin\varphi'}$$

$$[8.8]$$

Higher values are sometimes found for cemented soils, which are also influenced by sensitivity.

For practical applications, the last two equations often reduce to:

$$K_0 = 0.5. (OCR)^{0.5}$$
[8.9]

Overcompaction of backfills or embankments partly induces overconsolidation, and horizontal stress can be two or three times the NC value of  $K_0$ .

From regression analyses of the results obtained from the laboratory and *in situ* tests, Kulhawy and Mayne [KUL 90] deduced the following three equations for CPT, CPTu and SPT, respectively:

$$K_0 = 0.10 \left( q_t - \sigma_{\nu 0} \right) / \sigma'_{\nu 0} \ r^2 = 0.816$$
[8.10]

$$K_0 = 0.24 \,\Delta u_2 / \sigma_{\nu 0}' \ r^2 = 0.827 \tag{8.11}$$

$$K_0 = 0.073N.\,\sigma_{atm}/\sigma'_{v0} \ r^2 = 0.771$$
[8.12]

From the equation of Kulhawy *et al.* [KUL 90] that yields horizontal stress obtained from tests performed on sands in a calibration chamber, by combining CPT result and relative density, it is possible to deduce  $K_0$  as follows:

$$K_0 = \frac{(q_c/\sigma_{atm})^{1.25}}{35(\sigma'_{\nu 0}/\sigma_{atm}).exp(D_r/20)}$$
[8.13]

Mayne [MAY 07] suggested another expression for K<sub>0</sub> derived from CPT results of chamber tests on quartz sands:

$$K_0 = 0.192 \left(\frac{q_t}{\sigma_{atm}}\right)^{0.22} \cdot \left(\frac{\sigma_{atm}}{\sigma'_{\nu 0}}\right)^{0.31} \cdot (OCR)^{0.27}$$
[8.14]

Based on DMT results, according to Marchetti [MAR 80]:

$$K_0 = (K_D / 1.5)^{0.47} - 0.6$$
[8.15]

Kulhawy and Mayne [KUL 90] suggested the substitution of 1.5 in the above equation with  $\beta$  to obtain:

$$K_0 = (K_D / \beta)^{0.47} - 0.6$$
[8.16]

with  $\beta = 0.9$  for fissured clays,  $\beta = 2.0$  for sensitive clays and  $\beta = 3.0$  for glacial tills.

For organic soils, Lechowicz and Rabarijoely, cited in [BAŁ 06], suggested the following correlation:

$$K_0 = 0.32 (K_D)^{0.48}$$
[8.17]

Based on both DMT and CPT results, Baldi *et al.* [BAL 86] suggested the following correlation:

$$K_0 = 0.376 + 0.095K_D - b.\frac{q_c}{\sigma'_{\nu_0}}$$
[8.18]

where b = 0.00093 for artificial sands, b = 0.005 for seasoned sands and b = 0.002 for freshly deposited sands.

For sands, an alternative correlation was suggested by [KUL 90]:

$$K_0 = 0.359 + 0.071 K_D - 0.00093 \frac{q_c}{\sigma'_{\nu 0}}$$
[8.19]

as well as by Tuna et al. [TUN 08].

$$K_0 = 0.376 + 0.024K_D - 0.00172\frac{q_c}{\sigma'_{\nu_0}}$$
[8.20]

# Soil Compaction Tests

#### 9.1. Proctor tests

Proctor tests are widely used to define compacting criteria in soil constructions such as roads, embankments and earth dams. Despite this, correlations giving the optimal values of water content and density have seldom been published. For the standard and modified Proctor tests, the published correlations link the optimal dry unit weight or dry density and water content to the liquid limit of the soil. Their validity of soil types is defined by a domain of  $w_L$  values. Some authors have also mentioned correlations for the capillary pressure  $u_c$  at optimum. In the equations presented in this chapter, the units are expressed as follows: % for w, t/m<sup>3</sup> for  $\rho$ , kN/m<sup>3</sup> for  $\gamma$  and kPa for  $u_c$ .

#### 9.1.1. Standard Proctor test

As order of magnitude for soils with  $20 < w_L < 100$  is not recommended for design, Biarez and Favre [BIA 76] proposed that:

$$\gamma_{d-opt} = 22.00 - 0.01 w_L \tag{9.1}$$

$$w_{opt} = 3.00 + 0.35w_L \tag{9.2}$$

The former equation was later modified by Biarez and Hicher [BIA 94] for non-plastic soils with  $D_{60}/D_{10} \ge 10$ .

$$\gamma_{d-opt} = 22.00 - 0.06F$$
[9.3]

where F is the percentage of particles finer than 0.08 mm.

The correlations of Popovic and Sarac [POP 80] are valid for soils with  $25 < w_L < 70$ :

$$\rho_{d-opt} = \frac{2.7}{1.283 + 0.00818 w_L}$$
[9.4]

$$w_{opt} = 8.14 + 0.257 w_L \tag{9.5}$$

According to Gress and Autret [GRE 02], for soils with  $w_L$  values in the range of 20 and 60:

$$\rho_{d-opt} = 2.09 - 0.00927 w_L \tag{9.6}$$

$$w_{opt} = 7.92 + 0.268 w_L \tag{9.7}$$

The largest validity domain is given by Fleureau *et al.* [FLE 02] for soils with  $17 < w_L < 170$ :

$$\gamma_{d-opt} = 21.00 - 0.113w_L + 0.00024w_L^2 r^2 = 0.86$$
[9.8]

$$w_{opt} = 1.99 + 0.46w_L - 0.0012w_L^2 r^2 = 0.94$$
[9.9]

$$u_{c-opt} = 0.118 w_L^{1.98} r^2 = 0.88$$
[9.10]

# 9.1.2. Modified Proctor test

Here, the only correlations are those from Fleureau *et al.* [FLE 02] for the same soil domain as for the SPO:

$$\gamma_{d-opt} = 20.56 - 0.086 w_L + 0.00037 w_L^2 r^2 = 0.77$$
[9.11]

$$w_{opt} = 4.55 + 0.32w_L - 0.0013w_L^2 r^2 = 0.88$$
[9.12]

$$u_{c-opt} = 1.72 w_L^{1.64} r^2 = 0.88$$
[9.13]

For mixtures of sands, kaolinite and montmorillonite, Acar and Nyeretse [ACA 92] related the capillary pressure (in kPa) at the optimum of the modified Proctor tests (OPM) to the plasticity index:

$$u_{c-opt} = 69.7 I_p^{0.58}$$
[9.14]

# 9.2. CBR

As shown in section 5.2.4, the CBR and the soil modulus are related:

$$CBR(\%) = E(MPa)/K$$
[9.15]

where K = 10 if *CBR* <10%, decreases beyond and a mean value of five is commonly used for compacted soils. A similar equation is given for  $E_D$  based on the DMT:

$$CBR(\%) = 0.058 E_D^{-0.475}$$
 [9.16]

with  $E_D$  expressed in bars (1 bar = 100 kPa).

If the compaction and the bearing capacity of an embankment are tested with a PANDA light dynamic penetrometer, the CBR is correlated with the dynamic tip resistance, as established by Gourves [in WEL 17]:

$$log(CBR) = 0.35 + 1.057log(q_d)$$
[9.17]

with  $q_d$  in MPa.

# **Unsaturated Soils**

Suction and moisture content significantly influence the properties, parameters and behavior of unsaturated soils.

### 10.1. Suction

Matrix suction, also simply called the suction, is a very important concept and parameter when dealing with unsaturated soils. It is defined as the difference between air and water pressures, with the latter being negatively related to the atmospheric pressure. Thus:

$$u_c = u_a - u_w \tag{10.1}$$

In most practical cases,  $u_a$  is close to  $\sigma_{atm}$  and is thus generally neglected.

The suction varies with moisture content and is represented by the soil–water characteristic curve. Many equations have been published to describe this curve [FRE 94], and the most commonly used one is that of van Genuchten [VAN 80], which links soil volumetric water content  $\theta$  and the suction:

$$\theta = \theta_R + (\theta_S - \theta_R) [1 + (\alpha u_c)^n]^{-m}$$
[10.2]

Subscripts *R* and *S*, respectively, indicate residual and saturated moisture contents in % and the suction is expressed in cm of water column (1 kPa = 10 cm of water column).

 $\alpha$ , *n* and *m* are parameters, *n* and *m* are dimensionless and  $\alpha$  is expressed in cm<sup>-1</sup>. Vereecken [VER 89] derived correlations from simple test results of intact samples to obtain the following parameters:

$$\theta_R = 0.015 + 0.005CI + 0.014C R^2 = 0.703$$
[10.3]

$$\theta_S = 0.81 - 0.283\rho + 0.001C R^2 = 0.848$$
[10.4]

$$ln(\alpha) = -2.486 + 0.025Sa - 0.351C - 2.617\rho - 0.023CI$$

$$R^2 = 0.68$$
 [10.5]

$$ln(n) = 0.053 - 0.009Sa - 0.013CI + 0.00015Sa^2 R^2 = 0.56$$
[10.6]

$$m = 1 \tag{10.7}$$

where:

- -Sa is the sand content (50–2,000 µm) in %;
- -CI is the clay content (< 2 µm) in %;
- -C is the carbon content in %;
- $-\rho$  is the bulk density in g/cm<sup>3</sup>.

Currently, *in situ* suction measurements are performed at low depths ( $\leq \pm 2$  m) in agronomy, but very seldom deeper for construction purposes. In this domain, Terzaghi and Peck [TER 62] were the first to propose a correlation:

$$u_c (MPa) = 1,5(100 - H_r)$$
[10.8]

where  $H_r$  is the relative humidity of the surrounding air in equilibrium with the soil (in %). The validity domain is within a temperature range of 10–30°C and a relative humidity range of 70–100%. According to Verbrugge [VER 74], at 25°C and for  $H_r > 95\%$ :

$$u_c (MPa) = 1,4(100 - H_r)$$
[10.9]

The error is less than 3%.

#### 10.2. Bishop's coefficient

The coefficient  $\chi$  was introduced by Bishop [BIS 59] to derive effective stress from total stress and the suction:

$$\sigma' = \sigma - u_a + \chi u_c \tag{10.10}$$

Although largely discussed, this formula remains widely used for practical purposes even though other equations, sometimes very close to this one, have been published [CRO 61, RUS 67, FRE 77].

The coefficient  $\chi$  is not an intrinsic parameter but depends, for a given soil, on the moisture content or suction.

Two correlations are mostly used because of their simplicity. The first proposed by Donald [DON 61] and the second by Aitchison [AIT 61]:

$$\chi = S_r \tag{10.11}$$

$$\chi = 0.22 + 0.78S_r$$
 [10.12]

The first overestimates  $\sigma'$ , and the error increases with the percentage of particles finer than 2 µm. The second is convenient for sands and silts, but leads to gross errors for clays. Moreover, as  $\chi$  and  $S_r$  must be simultaneously equal to zero, it is not valid close to saturation.

We have to keep in mind the large scatter observed between the values derived from these correlations and the experimental results. Based on tests on a loam, Verbrugge [VER 78] related  $\chi$  to the suction by the relation:

$$\chi = 2.333 - 0.473 \log(u_c)$$
[10.13]

with  $u_c$  expressed in cm of water column, and  $\chi$  with a deviation less than 0.05 if the suction is lower than 6 MPa.

It is also often related to the formula proposed by Fredlund [FRE 78], but different from that of Bishop, by relating the parameter  $\phi^b$  to  $\chi$  by the relation:

$$tan\Phi^b = \chi tan\varphi'$$
[10.14]

Near saturation,  $\chi$  is very close to 1, which, for practical purposes, may be convenient to adopt this value. Therefore, two domains must be considered for  $\chi$ , as suggested by Loret and Kalili [LOR 00]:

$$\chi = 1 \text{ for } u_c < u_{cae} \tag{10.15}$$

and

$$\chi = \left(\frac{u_{cae}}{u_c}\right)^{0;55} \text{ for } u_c > u_{cae}$$
[10.16]

where  $u_{cae}$  is the suction at the air entry of the soil. This value depends on many factors, but corresponds to the limit of the quasi-saturated domain.

### 10.3. Quasi-saturated domain

In the quasi-saturated domain, saturated equations remain valid, but the pore pressure is negative. The limits were defined by Zerhouni [ZER 91] and related to the suction for soils containing at least 60% of particles smaller than 80  $\mu$ m by the following relation ( $u_c$  in kPa;  $w_L$  and  $I_p$  in %):

$$u_c \le 33w_L - 522.4 \text{ with } R^2 = 0.836$$
 [10.17]

or

$$u_c \le 48.9I_P - 27.9 \text{ with } R^2 = 0.805$$
 [10.18]

#### 10.4. Stress dependency of suction

As discussed previously, the suction influences stress in the soil, but this is reciprocal and their interactions are complex. However, some authors have suggested a simple approximation for the isotropic stress increase [CRO 61]:

$$\Delta u_c = \beta \Delta (\sigma - u_a) \approx \beta \Delta \sigma \tag{10.19}$$

According to various authors,  $\beta$  is related to the plasticity index:

- Croney and Coleman [CRO 61]:

$$\beta = 0.0231I_p + 0.007$$
[10.20]

- Aitchison et al. [AIT 66]:

$$\beta = 0.03I_p \tag{10.21}$$

- and Russam [RUS 67]:

$$\beta = 0.027I_p - 0.12 \text{ if } 5 < I_P < 40$$
[10.22]

$$\beta = 0 \ if \ I_P < 5 \tag{10.23}$$

$$\beta = 1 \ if \ 40 < I_P \tag{10.24}$$

For deviatoric stress states, Bishop [BIS 61] extended the above equation as follows:

$$\Delta u_c = \beta [\Delta(\sigma_3 - u_a) - \beta_1 \Delta(\sigma_1 - \sigma_3)]$$
[10.25]

where  $\sigma_1$  and  $\sigma_3$  are the major and minor principal stresses, respectively.

This is similar to the empirical equation proposed by Skempton [SKE 54]. As a result of this similarity,  $\beta_1 = 0.33$  for unconfined axisymmetric compression, but  $\beta$  depends on the degree of saturation and drops very significantly for a small decrease in it. For instance,  $\beta = 0.5, 0.3, 0.2$  and 0.15 for  $S_r = 95, 90, 80$  and 50%, respectively [BLA 73].

# 10.5. Drying path of quasi-saturated soils

As established by Fleureau *et al.* [FLE 02], it is possible to obtain the drying path by using the reference lines derived from those proposed by Biarez and Favre [BIA 75] for the compressibility of saturated soils (Figure 5.1):

$$w = w_L \text{ or } e = (\gamma_s / \gamma_w) w_L \text{ for } u_c = 7kPa \qquad [10.26]$$

$$w = w_P \text{ or } e = (\gamma_s / \gamma_w) w_P \text{ for } u_c = 1000 \text{ kPa}$$
 [10.27]

After performing tests on 24 soils with  $6 < I_P < 110$ , [FLE 02] suggested the following for the wetting path:

- From the SPO:

$$C_{ms} = \frac{-\Delta e}{\Delta [log(u_c)]} = 0.029 - 0.0018w_L + 5.10^{-6}w_L^2 r^2 = 0.97$$
[10.28]

$$D_{ms} = \frac{-\Delta w}{\Delta [log(u_c)]} = -0.54 - 0.030w_L + 3.3.10^{-6} w_L^2 r^2 = 0.85$$
[10.29]

- From the MPO:

$$C_{ms} = \frac{-\Delta e}{\Delta [log(u_c)]} = 0.0040 - 0.0019 w_L r^2 = 0.74$$
[10.30]

$$D_{ms} = \frac{-\Delta w}{\Delta [log(u_c)]} = -1.46 - 0.051 w_L \ r^2 = 0.40$$
[10.31]

In equation [10.31], the low value of  $r^2$  indicates that there is no correlation.

#### 10.6. Capillary or apparent cohesion

Unsaturated soils exhibit an additional cohesion  $c_a$  due to capillary forces induced by the suction. A good estimation of it is given by [VER 83]:

$$c_a = \chi . u_c . tan\varphi'$$
<sup>[10.32]</sup>

In agronomy, field capacity (FC) is a widely used concept for moisture profiles of *in situ* top soils, where no groundwater complicates the profile. Although a true equilibrium is rarely or never reached, for practical purposes, FC is defined as the soil moisture content after infiltration when drainage has ceased. This induces the suction, and thus it is possible to approximate an *in situ* value of  $c_a$  using the above equation and the  $u_c$  value at field capacity. However, we have to keep in mind that rainfall reduces the suction and consequently the apparent cohesion. The common values of the suction at field capacity for Belgian and surrounding soils are given in Table 10.1.

Soil	Suction at FC (kPa)
Sandy soil	10
Sandy loam	30
Plastic loam	50
Clay soil	100

Table 10.1.	Suction	at FC	[VER 08]
-------------	---------	-------	----------

# **10.7. Estimation of porosity and degree of saturation from compression wave velocity**

If undisturbed samples are not available, then the porosity and the degree of saturation of an unsaturated soil can be reasonably estimated from wave velocity measurements, as suggested by [WAT 72] and [CON 09], respectively:

$$n = 0.175 ln V_p + 1.56$$
 [10.33]

where  $V_p$  is expressed in m/s

$$S_r = 2 \frac{0.5V_p^2 - V_s^2}{V_p^2 - V_s^2}$$
[10.34]

# Cross Relations between In Situ Test Parameters

# 11.1. CPT

# 11.1.1. Correction factors and correlations between different CPT tests or parameters

Mechanical or electrical cones may be used for performing CPT tests, and the results differ slightly for  $q_c$ . According to [KUL 90], the following correlation is valid for Delft, Begemann and Gouda mechanical cones:

$$(q_c/\sigma_{atm})_{Elec.} = 0.47 (q_c/\sigma_{atm})_{mech.}^{1.19} r^2 = 0.965$$
 [11.1]

The difference is narrower for CPTu tests if the corrected tip resistance  $q_t$  is used.

The major difference between M1 and M4 mechanical cones is that the former has a sleeve behind the tip. The force measured for M1 cones is thus higher than for M4, which are in the ratio [NUY 95a]:

$$q_{cM1}/q_{cM4} = [9c_u + (0 \text{ to } 10)c_u]/9c_u = 1 \text{ to } 1.9$$
 [11.2]

More refined values of M1, M2 and M4 cone resistances versus electrical cone resistances for Belgian soils, according to Whenham *et al.* [WHE 04], are listed in Table 11.1 (V is the coefficient of variation).

Soil	M point	<b>CPTM/CPTE</b>	V (%)
Clay	M1	1.23	8
	M2	1.27	20
	M4	1.08	13
Sand	M1	0.97	12
	M2	0.9	11
	M4	1.07	12
Others	M1	0.99	19
	M2	1.01	19
	M4	1.01	18

 Table 11.1. Ratios of mechanical to electrical cone resistances [WHE 04]

It must be noted that  $f_s$  is more influenced by the type of the cone, and the differences are sometimes affected by a factor up to 3. This may have a great influence on soil identification.

Because of boundary effects, the field and calibration chamber values of  $q_c$  often differ. Jamiolsky *et al.* [JAM 85] suggested the following relationship for sands:

$$q_c(chamber) = q_c(field)/K_q$$
[11.3]

with

$$K_q = 1 + (D_r - 30)/300$$
[11.4]

When the local sleeve friction is not measured, correlations can be derived from the tip resistance.

For cohesionless quartz sands (Carpentier in [NUY 95b, p. 9]):

$$f_s = \frac{q_c}{200}$$
 for  $q_c \ge 20MPa$  [11.5]

$$f_s = \frac{q_c}{150}$$
 for  $q_c \le 10MPa$  [11.6]

Intermediate values can be obtained by a linear interpolation.

For cohesive soils with a small rigidity index [NUY 95b]:

$$f_s = \frac{q_c}{15}$$
 [11.7]

and for stiff clays:

$$f_s = \frac{q_c}{_{36.6}} \tag{[11.8]}$$

For alluvial clays, expressed in kPa [TOG 15]:

$$f_s = 0.4\sigma_{\nu}'[0.106(V_s^{1.47})/\sigma_{\nu}']^{0.8}$$
[11.9]

$$f_s = q_c^{0.5} \tag{11.10}$$

### 11.1.2. CPT and DPT

Dynamic probe testing (DPT) is a kind of penetrometer that is commonly used in some European countries and elsewhere in the world. For the CPT, the number of different cones is rather limited and testing processes vary little, but their variability is large for the DPT. Therefore, it is of paramount importance to know the device and the process used for the tests before attempting any interpretation of results. Therefore, only if this information is available should the correlation given here be regarded as evaluations. As a first rule of thumb:

$$\mathbf{0.3} \le \frac{q_c}{q_d} \le \mathbf{1}.$$
[11.11]

According to Pilot [PIL 83], the most frequent value of the ratio is 1, except for sandy clays and clayey sands, where 0.5 < a < 0.9 indicates above the water table and 0.1 < a < 0.4 indicates below the water table:

$$\frac{q_c}{q_d} = a \tag{[11.12]}$$

This differs from the values recommended by Waschkowski [WAS 82]: a = 1 for NC clays, silts and muds, loose and low dense sands, 0.5 < a < 1 for OC clays and silts and 1 < a < 2 for dense to very dense sands, silty sands, clayey sands and gravels.

The values recommended by Cassan [CAS 88] are in close agreement with those of Pilot, which are given by:

$$q_d = a q_c + b \tag{11.13}$$

where a = 0.93 for clayey sands, 0.79 for clayey silts, 0.4 for saturated sands and gravels, and 0.3 for silty sands and sandy silts; b is zero except for clayey sands, where b = 1.88 MPa.

## 11.1.3. CPT and PMT

Many authors have suggested correlations between the CPT tip resistance and the limit pressure of PMT. All of these present the same general form:

$$q_c/p_l \text{ or } (q_c - \sigma'_{v_0})/(p_l - \sigma_{v_0}) = \beta$$
 [11.14]

As demonstrated by Van Wambeke [VAN 75], whether  $\sigma'_{vo}$  and  $\sigma_{vo}$  are taken into account or not, no significant difference is observed because of the scatter of measurements. Therefore, they are generally neglected.

Vaillant and Aubrion [VAI 14] analyzed the values recommended by different authors for the ratios  $q_c/p_l$  and  $E_M/q_c$ . They synthesized the domain that corresponded to each type of soil and concluded with a proposal of mean values (Tables 11.2 and 11.3).

Soil type	$q_c/p_l$	$E_M/q_c$
Clay	1–5.3	1-8
Loam	1–7	0.5–4.9
Sand and gravel	5-12	0.3–2
Chalk	2.8-3.5	1–2

 Table 11.2. Dispersion of values from various authors according to [VAI 14]

Soil type		$q_c/p_l$	j	$E_M/q_c$
	Mean	St. Dev.	Mean	St. Dev.
Clay	3.1	0.7	4.3	0.6
Loam	5.4	0.8	2.5	0.7
Sand and gravel	9	1.1	1.1	0.3
Chalk	3.2		1.5	

Table 11.3.	Mean	values	according	to	[VAI	14	1
-------------	------	--------	-----------	----	------	----	---

As a rule of thumb, [VAN 75] suggested that  $q_c/p_l$  is equal to 3 for clays, 6 for loams and 9 for sands. Vaillant and Aubrion [VAI 14] proposed to include  $E_M/q_c = 1.5-3$  for sands and 4.5–6 for clays.

Results on alluvial sandy gravels near to the river Meuse in Belgium show two linear correlations [NUY 77]:

$$E_{M max} = 0.585 q_c + 4.9 \text{ for } 10 \le q_c \le 60 \text{ MPa}$$

$$[11.15]$$

$$E_{M \min} = 0.583 q_c - 5.833 \text{ for } 10 \le q_c \le 70 \text{ MPa}$$
[11.16]

### 11.1.4. CPT and DMT

Robertson [ROB 09a, ROB 09b] established that the horizontal earth pressure index  $K_D$  is correlated with  $q_c$  and thus proposed that:

$$K_D = 0.8 \left(\frac{q_c - \sigma_{v_0}}{\sigma'_{v_0}}\right)^{0.8}$$
[11.17]

or

$$q_c = 1.25\sigma_{\nu 0}'.K_D^{1.25} + \sigma_{\nu 0}$$
[11.18]

and different equations:

$$K_D = 2.1 \left(\frac{q_c - \sigma_{\nu_0}}{\sigma'_{\nu_0}}\right)^{0.4}$$
[11.19]

or

$$q_c = 0.45\sigma'_{\nu 0}.K_D^{2.0} + \sigma_{\nu 0}$$
[11.20]

As a first evaluation, Togliani *et al.* [TOG 15] proposed, for  $q_c$  and  $Q_t$  (units: kPa):

$$q_c = 6.6(p_1 - p_0)K_D^{0.35} \text{ if } OCR < 4$$
[11.21]

$$q_c = 3.3(p_1 - p_0)K_D^{0.2} \text{ if } OCR \ge 4$$
[11.22]

$$Q_t = K_D^{1.7} \text{ if } I_D \le 1.8$$
[11.23]

$$Q_t = 9I_D K_D \text{ if } I_D > 1.8$$
[11.24]

also:

$$f_s = (p_1 - p_0)^{0.68}$$
[11.25]

## 11.1.5. CPT and SPT

Since 1951, when Huizinga [HUI 51] suggested a value of 4 for the ratio of  $q_c$  to the N blow count from the SPT, numerous values have been proposed, which largely vary depending on the soil type. Verbrugge [VER 76] compiled these values and they are listed in Table 11.4. From this and based on some theoretical considerations, he established the following equation by expressing the ratio  $q_c/N$  as a function of the depth and the soil type that is taken into account via the local friction coefficient  $f_s$ :

$$q_c/N = \frac{9350 + 225.7z}{[(10.7 + 825F_R)(70.5 + 6.3z)]}$$
 [11.26]

The units are expressed as bar (= 100 kPa) for  $q_c$  and m for z. The values of  $F_R$  related to the soil type are given in Table 11.5. The ratios  $q_c/N$  calculated from equation [11.26] are in good accordance with those given in Table 11.4.

qc/N	Soil type	Reference
2	Clay	[SCH 57]
	Silt, sandy silt	[SCH 70b]
	Clayey silt, silty clay	[DES 74]
3	Clay, silt, silty sand	[BEL 67]
	Dense sand, clay, shale	[CAQ 66]
	Silty clay	[SAN 65]
4	Silty sand, sand	[MEY 56]
	Middle sand, silt	[CAQ 66]
	Fine sand, silty sand	[MEI 61]
	Sandy clay	[SAN 65]
5	Fine to middle sand	[ROD 61]
	Loose sand	[CAQ 66]
	Grove sand, gravel sand	[SCH 70b]
	Sandy silt	[SAN 65]
6	Clayey sand	[SAN 65]

Table 11.4. Ratio  $q_c/_N$  according to various authors [VER 76]

Soil type	F <sub>R</sub>	qc/N
Clay, peat	>0.04	2
Silt	0.025<-<0.04	3
Fine silty sand	0.017<-<0.025	3–4
Sand	0.012<-<0.017	4–5
Grove sand	0.007<-<0.012	5-8
Gravel	< 0.007	> 8

**Table 11.5.** Range of the ratio  $q_c/N$  related to the soil type

For characterizing the soil type instead of  $F_R$ , Robertson *et al.* [ROB 83] proposed the relationship between the ratio of CPT to SPT and the mean grain diameter passing at 50% (Figure 11.1).



**Figure 11.1.** CPT–SPT ratio related to the grain size, adapted from [ROB 83] and the curve of equation [11.27]

As a result of a regression analysis of the points shown in Figure 11.1:

$$(q_c/\sigma_{atm})/N_{60} = 75D_{50}^{0.28} r^2 = 0.858$$
[11.27]

This is different from the one by Kulhaway and Mayne [KUL 90]:

$$(q_c/\sigma_{atm})/N = 5.44D_{50}^{0.26} r^2 = 0.702$$
[11.28]

The values derived from this equation are less than those obtained from Figure 11.1.

Also:

$$(q_c/\sigma_{atm})/N = 4.25 - F/_{4.6} r^2 = 0.414$$
 [11.29]

where F is the percentage passing on a No. 200 sieve, with  $D = 74 \ \mu m$ .

First, the low value of  $r^2$  indicates a very poor correlation. Second, if *F* vanishes, the CPT–SPT ratio has an upper limit of 4.25 compared to the values up to 10 and above, as given in Table 11.4.

For very loose soils, the *N* values are often underestimated because of the effects of the weight of rods and accessories, resulting in overestimated values of  $q_c$ . Because of this and the low repeatability of the SPT, some authors such as [JEF 93] and [ROB 12] have suggested replacing *N* with  $N_{60}$  and characterizing the soil by the SBT index. Their equations are, respectively, given by:

$$(q_c/\sigma_{atm})/N_{60} = 8.5 \left[1 - I_c/4.6\right]$$
[11.30]

and

$$(q_c/\sigma_{atm})/N_{60} = 10^{(1.1268 - 0.2817I_c)}$$
[11.31]

The last equation may overestimate  $N_{60}$  for fine-grained sensitive soils.

#### 11.2. PMT

## 11.2.1. PMT and DPT

Waschowski [WAS 82] proposed values for the ratios of DPT to PMT depending on the soil type:

$$q_d/p_{lm} = a$$
 [11.32]

and

$$q_d/_{E_m} = b \tag{11.33}$$

where for:

– NC clays, silts and muds, loose and low dense sands: 1.4 < a < 2.5 and 0.1 < b < 0.3;

- OC clays and silts: 3 < a < 5 and 0.2 < b < 0.4;

– dense to very dense sands, silty sands, clayey sands, gravels: 5 < a < 10 and 0.4 < b < 1.5.

Depending on the soil type, two correlations were proposed by Zhou [ZHO 97]:

- For loams:

$$6 = q_d / (p_{lm} - \sigma_h)$$
[11.34]

- For clays:

$$4.6 = q_d / (p_{lm} - \sigma_h).$$
 [11.35]

For clays, Pilot [PIL 83] suggested a slightly lower value between 3 and 4.

# 11.2.2. PMT and DMT

For clays, Schmertmann in [MAR 01] suggested as a first evaluation:

$$p_0/p_L = 0.8$$
 [11.36]

and

$$p_1/p_L = 1.2$$
 [11.37]

A value closer to 1.25 was later proposed by Kalteziotis *et al.* [KAL 91], who also suggested that:

$$E_{MPT} = 0.4 E_D$$
 [11.38]

# 11.2.3. PMT and SPT

Some published correlations between the pressuremeter modulus and *N* values are of the general form:

$$E_M/_{\sigma_{atm}} = aN^b \tag{11.39}$$

where a = 20.215 and b = 0.6253 for a fitting of data from Martin [MAR 77], a = 19.3 and b = 0.63 for clays and a = 9.08 and b = 0.66 for sands from [OHY 82]. All data present a large scatter as seen for the last two:  $r^2 < 0.5$ .

According to Pilot [PIL 83], with units expressed as MPa:

$${N_{60}}/{(p_L - \sigma_{v0})} = a$$
 [11.40]

and

$${N_{60}}/{E_M} = b$$
 [11.41]

For different soils:

- clays: 15 < a < 20 and b = 1-1.5;

- silts: a = 30 and b = 3;

- sands: a = 20 and b = 1.5-2.

Extended ranges of a and b values, including those of Pilot, were established by Monnet [MON 15].

Soil type	a	b
Clay	15–30	1–2.5
Silt	30–35	2.5–3
Sand	15–25	1.5–3
Marl	20–25	1.5-2.5
Chalk	5-20	0.7-1

Table 11.6. a and b values according to [MON 15]

## 11.3. DMT

## 11.3.1. DMT and SPT

The DMT is a more reliable test than the SPT, so values hereunder must be taken for evaluation.

From tests on sandy sites, Tanaka and Tanaka [TAN 98] suggested that:

$$N_{SPT} = 0.4 E_D (MPa)$$
 [11.42]
According to [ISS 01], with the unit expressed as MPa:

$$N_{SPT} = M_{DMT}/3 = R_M E_D/3$$
[11.43]

From tests on sandy sites in the USA and Italy and from back calculations, with some scatter [SAB 02]:

$$E_D / \sigma_{atm} = 0.22 \, N^{0.82} \tag{11.44}$$

## 11.4. SPT

## 11.4.1. SPT and DPT

Cassan [CAS 88] reported correlations established by Waschkowski between these two dynamical tests and depending on the soil type:

$$q_d \left[ MPa \right] = b \, N_{SPT} \tag{11.45}$$

where b = 0.2 for overconsolidated clays and loams, b = 0.3 for sandy clays and loams, b = 0.4 for sands and b = 0.8 for gravelly sands.

#### 11.5. PANDA dynamic penetration test

The "PANDA<sup>TM</sup>" test is a light dynamic penetration test with variable energy commonly used in some Western European countries (France, Belgium, etc.) in the field of roads and highway construction. It allows control of the compaction and the bearing capacity of backfills and embankments up to a depth of 3-5 m. This specificity explains this separate treatment.

## 11.5.1. PANDA and CPT

The correlation has the same formulation as that between the CPT and the DPT:

$$q_d/q_c = a \tag{11.46}$$

For sandy silts or silty clays, 1.0 < a < 1.1 for an electric tip [CHA 03, WEL 17] and a = 1.0 for a Gouda 20 kN penetrometer [ZHO 97].

#### 11.5.2. PANDA and DPT

From comparisons with some heavy DPT, Welter *et al.* [CHA 03, WEL 17] concluded that:

$$0.93 < q_{d \ panda} / q_{DPT} < 1.02.$$
 [11.47]

# 11.5.3. PANDA and PMT

For loamy and clayey soils from [ESC 94, WEL 17]:

$$3.7 < q_d/p_L < 4.2.$$
 [11.48]

A good approximation is thus

$$p_l = {q_d}/{4}$$
[11.49]

## 11.5.4. PANDA and VST

Correlations between PANDA and VST depend on whether the tests have been performed in the laboratory or the field [ESC 94, CHA 03]:

- From laboratory tests:

$$q_d = 11.4 c_u$$
[11.50]

- From field tests:

$$q_d = 20.9 \, c_u \tag{[11.51]}$$

The scatter is important, and the lateral friction on rods has a significant influence. Therefore, it is commonly agreed that [WEL 17]:

$$12 < q_d \, / c_u < 20 \tag{11.52}$$

# Rocks

# 12.1. Introduction

"Rocks" are multi-scale materials with associated representative elementary volumes (REVs)<sup>1</sup> at millimetric scales (crystals), centimetric scales (rock material, rm) and metric or other scales (rock mass, RM).

At each scale, the properties of a "rock" depend on the properties of its lower scale constituents as well as on the properties of discontinuities between them. Hence, rock mechanics is defined as "non-continuous materials mechanics"<sup>2</sup>:

- The properties of a mineral depend not only on the mineralogical characteristics of the intact crystal but also on discontinuities, for example dislocations, glide, cleavage, twinning, micro- and nano-fissures, etc. This scale is increasingly being researched (micro- and nano-mechanics) but has not been used in daily engineering practices until now; hence, it will not be considered here.

- The properties of a rock material depend on those of the constituting minerals and fluids as well as on the properties of discontinuities, for instance fabric (texture, structure), porosity, microfissuration, etc.

- The properties of rock mass depend on those of a rock material as well as on the characteristics of joints, for example stratification, schistosity, diaclases, fractures, faults, etc.

Jean-Claude Verbrugge and Christian Schroeder.

<sup>1</sup> The smallest volume over which a measurement can be made, which is representative of the whole [HIL 63].

<sup>2</sup> Rock mechanics is "The scientific discipline that studies the response of *jointed rocks* when subjected to forces". L. Müller and F. Pacher; broadcast interview 24 May 1962.

<sup>©</sup> ISTE Ltd 2018. Published by ISTE Ltd and John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

In addition, different parameters do not necessarily react in the same way as the variations of a "geological" characteristic.

For example, in a stratified rock material, the unconfined compressive strength (UCS) is maximum when the load is applied perpendicularly to the stratification, whereas Young's modulus, E, and the sonic velocity,  $V_1$ , are minimum.

Therefore, it is difficult to provide relationships between different properties of a rock material or mass even though sharing the same REV.

The use of relationships that do not take into account the "geological" and "discontinuous" dimensions, which are not necessarily compulsory in soil mechanics, is thus extremely hazardous and can lead to serious errors.

If the "geological" dimension is not considered, scattering can be huge and the resulting correlation can be misleading, especially when the results are presented in the form of interpretations (regression curves or equations) (Figure 12.1). In all cases, it is important to know the coefficient of correlation, R (or r), or the coefficient of determination,  $R^2$  (or  $r^2$ ).

Even when the geological dimension is considered, the amount of causes of scattering is so important that, except in cases of homogeneous, isotropic, unweathered, non-fissured rock on the same lithology, the correlations must be considered with a critical look.

This is perfectly noted by Aydin [AYD 15] in the ISRM "Orange Book" [ULU 15]:

"...it becomes obvious that correlations should ideally be established for a given rock type whose response falls within a single response domain. Nonlinear correlations simply indicate significant microstructural changes in that seemingly identical rock type.... When the aim is to derive a generic correlation function involving a large group of rock types (e.g. carbonates, mudrocks) it is essential to ensure that there are no large gaps across the entire range and all distinct microstructural varieties of each rock type are represented". In contrast, the as-complete-as-possible description of the rock can lead to the distinction between rock classes and to a considerable reduction in the scattering [SCH 75].



**Figure 12.1.** The regression curve or its equation (a) sometimes does not reflect the scattering of the results, as shown in (b), mainly due to geological conditions that are not taken into account periodically. It is dangerous to trust the (a) model without seeing (b) (adapted from Moroney [MOR 51], cited in [COR 90])

However, considering the role of constituents and discontinuities, it is possible to improve the value of the interpretation of laboratory or field tests by taking into account the "geological" characteristics.

For a rock material, the correlations between the results of different types of test performed *on the same lithological type*, in order to determine *the same characteristic* (modulus, strength, etc.), are often (but not always) more reliable because they only present different approaches to obtain the required parameter on a given rock.

For rock masses, *in situ* measurements are the best way to obtain the information (if tests are correctly processed). Indirect methods can be used if there is a lack of *in situ* tests or in order to confirm the range of the results.

The "rock" part presented in this book considers three REV scales:

- fundamental properties of intact minerals;
- rock materials (rm);
- rock masses (RM).

#### 12.2. Fundamental properties of intact minerals

For geomechanical purposes, the main properties of minerals such as density, hardness and elastic properties are considered. The strength in itself is kept in the background.

*Hardness* is usually given by Mohs' arbitrary relative scale. There are other units of hardness based on mechanical measurements. The Vickers hardness is commonly used in mineralogy.

As the Vickers hardness scale is more extended than the Mohs' one, it is able to characterize the minerals more accurately and to make a clear distinction between them.

Therefore, using the Vickers hardness, it is possible to describe (obviously, in an approximate way) the mineralogical composition of a rock using only one figure. This parameter is called the "weighted average hardness" (WAH). Similarly, another parameter is defined using the Vickers hardness of constitutive minerals, that is, the "hardness contrast" (Hc). They are defined as follows [TOU 71b]:

$$WAH = \sum_{i} c_{i} \cdot Vh_{i}$$
[12.1]

$$Hc = \sum_{i} c_{i} \cdot |Vh_{i} - Vh_{b}|$$

$$[12.2]$$

where  $Vh_i$  is the Vickers hardness of the ith mineral in the rock,  $c_i$  its proportion and  $Vh_b$  is the Vickers hardness of the most present mineral.

The elastic properties considered here are as follows:

– Young's modulus (the elastic modulus, not the tangent one);

- Poisson's ratio;

– seismic wave velocities: compression wave, "sonic",  $V_p$  (or  $V_l$ ) and shear wave  $V_s$  (or  $V_t$ ).

Minerals	Density	Hardness		Young's modulus (GPa)	Poisson's ratio	Velocity of seismic waves	
		Mohs	Vickers (kgf/mm <sup>2</sup> )			Compression V <sub>p</sub> (km/s)	Shear Vs (km/s)
Plagioclase (Albite)	2.62	6.3	700			5.69	
Amphibole	3.25	5.5	650	128.8	0.28	7.21	3.99
Apatite	3.2	5	600				
Augite	3.4	5.5	650	143.7	0.24	7.20	4.17
Biotite	3	2.8	90	69.6	0.25	5.13	2.98
Calcite	2.71	3	110	81	0.28	6.66	3.39
Chlorite	2.7	2.5	730			6.50	
Corundum	4	9	2,080				
Diamond	3.51	10	10,000	1,050	0.1-0.2	18	
Dolomite	2.87	3.7	210			7.10	
Epidote	3.3	6.5	730	154.2	0.26	7.42	4.25
Fluorite	3.2	4	200			6.03	
Galena	7.58	2.5	80	71.7	0.3	3.58	1.92
Gypsum	2.3	2	70				
Hornblende	3.3	5.5	730			7.08	
Magnetite	5.17	6.0	1,100	230.8	0.26	7.41	4.20
Muscovite	2.9	2.8	90	78.9	0.25	5.01	3.36
Olivine	3.3	6.7	820	200.1	0.24	8.40	5.16
Orthoclase feldspar	2.54	6	720	67.2	0.27	5.69	3.26
Plagioclase (Oligoclase)	2.7	6.3	700	80.8	0.28	6.26	3.45
Pyrite	5	6.3	1,050			7.41	
Pyroxene	3.5	5.5	650			7.30	
Quartz	2.65	7	1,200	96.4	0.2	6.03	4.11
Talc	2.7	1	20				
Topaz	3.5	8	1,600				

Table 12.1 summarizes the values of density, hardness indices and the four elastic parameters for the major minerals.

Table 12.1. Values of physical and elastic properties of main minerals

Data are obtained from various sources: Taylor [TAY 49], Alexandrov *et al.* [ALE 66], Tourenq [TOU 66], Calembert *et al.* [CAL 81a] and Shuvalov [SHU 88].

It should be noted that measurements on crystals are extremely delicate and that the values given by different authors could slightly differ. The values presented here are a *practical "isotropic" average order of magnitude*.

#### 12.3. Rock material (rm)

rm is composed of minerals of a given size, disposed in a given way (texture, including anisotropy) and including different voids: pores and (micro)fissures.

The behavior of rm thus depends on these parameters. Correlations between mechanical and physical properties must take all of them into account.

Ideally, a mechanical property of an rm can be expressed as:

$$P = a . Tm + b . Ts + c . Tt + d . Td + \dots$$
[12.3]

where:

– P is the considered property;

- Tm, Ts, Tt, Td, etc. are the values of several parameters: mineral composition, size, texture, voids (pores and fissures), etc.;

-a, b, c, d, etc. are empirical or theoretical factors.

This expression is rarely possible, but the following example shows how correlations can be made.

Le Berre [LEB 75] established a relationship between the traction strength (measured by the Brazilian test) and the mineralogical characteristics of a series of silicate rocks:

$$\log(R_t - 40) = 0.7 \sum_i c_i \log V h_i - 0.4 \log(\phi_m) - 0.29 n_f + 1.18 \quad [12.4]$$

where  $R_t$  is the traction strength in kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> and, for the ith mineral, Vh<sub>i</sub> is the Vickers hardness in kgf/mm<sup>2</sup>, c<sub>i</sub> is the volumic proportion,  $ø_m$  is the average grain size in microns and n<sub>f</sub> is the porosity induced by fissures.

In this chapter, some correlations between parameters and lithology and mechanical parameters of rock materials (cores or aggregates) will be presented. As this chapter does not aim to explain in detail, only some main parameters will be considered.

# 12.3.1. UCS

#### 12.3.1.1. Relationship between UCS and mineralogical composition

For "intact" rocks, that is, in which no void (mostly no microfracture) is present, the strength depends on the mineralogical composition and the texture, especially when phyllitic materials are present.

An attempt to establish the correlation between mineralogical composition and UCS was made by Polo-Chiapolini [POL 74] and Calembert *et al.* [CAL 80, CAL 81b] for several rocks types (Figure 12.2). All experimental factors were identical (orientation of load vs. stratification, size of samples, loading rate, moisture content, device, etc.). The mineralogical composition is given by the parameter WAH that clearly distinguishes the different lithological compositions.



**Figure 12.2.** Correlation between UCS and WAH (adapted from [CAL 81b]). For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

For limestones, all the tested samples are composed of only calcite, and the UCS values are not correlated with mineralogy. The UCS varies between 25 and 230 MPa, which is the same value as that of the WAH. This is explained by another geological factor: the intensity of microfissuration.

For carbonate sandstones, the increase in the amount of quartz shows a quasi-linear relationship with UCS, except for small values where the effect of microfissuration is important.

For sandstones with "clayey" cement, a nonlinear relationship exists; in a domain limited by two curves, the difference between them depends on the intensity of microfissuration [POL 74].

So, even if mineralogy is an important factor, its influence on the UCS can be hidden by other geological or experimental factor.

#### 12.3.1.2. Relationship between UCS and microfissuration

The intensity of microfissuration can be estimated by the "continuity index", CI [TOU 71a], based on Hill's theory [HIL 63]: an elastic constant of a multi-crystalline material in an (weighted) average (in practice, arithmetic) of those of its constituents. For instance,

$$V_{p \ theoretical} = \sum_{i} c_{i} \cdot V_{p \ i}$$
[12.5]

where  $V_{p \text{ theoretical}}$  is the velocity of compression waves deduced from Hill's theory.

 $V_{p\,I}$  is the velocity of compression waves of the ith constitutive mineral and  $c_i$  its proportion.

The "continuity index", CI, is the ratio between the theoretical value and the measured one:

$$CI = 100 \cdot \frac{V_{p \text{ measured}}}{V_{p \text{ theoretical}}}$$
[12.6]

where  $V_{p \text{ measured}}$  is the measured velocity of compression wave in the sample.

CI indicates the proportion of pores and fissures in the total porosity and thus the degree of microfissuration:

$$CI = 100 - 1.6 \, n_p - 22 \, n_f \tag{12.7}$$

where n is the total porosity,  $n_p$  is the porosity due to pores and  $n_f$  is the porosity due to fissures.

#### 12.3.1.3. Relationship between UCS and traction strength

A good way to check whether the results of compression (UCS) and traction (Rt) tests are coherent is to use the Griffith criterion [GRI 24] in a large sense. If

$$\frac{UCS}{R_t} \approx 8 \text{ to } 12$$
[12.8]

it is highly probable that there is no discrepancy.

Using a large database of French rocks, Serratice and Durville [SER 97] obtained an average ratio of 10.

## 12.3.1.4. Relationship between UCS and porosity

For high-porosity carbonate rocks (chalks and high porosity limestones), in the case of purely porous materials (no microfissuration), the UCS is correlated with a dry density, as shown in Figure 12.3. After eliminating the values which are obviously two low, the relation is written as:

$$UCS = 29 \,\rho - 36 \,(R^2 = 0.64)$$
[12.9]

with UCS in MPa and  $\rho$  in 10<sup>3</sup> kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

However, for a given density, the UCS value could vary in a ratio of 1 to 2.

If all types of carbonate rocks are considered, with a density up to  $2.7 \ 10^3 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , the relation, shown in Figure 12.4, becomes

$$UCS = 0.08 \ e^{2.88 \ \rho} \ (R^2 = 0.90)$$
[12.10]

Although this correlation looks fine ( $R^2 = 0.90$ ), caution has to be taken for high values of density because, as expected, for high densities, the effect of (micro)fissuration becomes dominating.



**Figure 12.3.** Relationship between UCS and dry density,  $\rho$ , of an intact rock for six types of UK and France chalks (adapted from Duperret et al. [DUP 05]) and with the addition of data of carbonate rocks (blue-gray circles) from Datarock (database on rock and aggregate laboratory tests by the Laboratoire central des Ponts et Chaussées [DUR 91]) – density limited to 2.1. For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

For other rocks, the relationship is less evident [DEE 66], which results from the major importance of microfissuration on the strength of a rock while the amount of porosity induced by microfissuration remains small.

However, some data are reported by [FJÆ 08].

For sandstone, the upper bound of the UCS (in MPa) is [PLU 94]

$$UCS = 357 (1 - 2.8 \phi)$$
 [12.11]

where ø is the porosity.



**Figure 12.4.** Relationship between UCS and dry density, *ρ*, for carbonate rocks (adapted from Duperret et al. [DUP 05] and Serratice and Durville [SER 97]). For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

For North Sea chalk, Andersen, Havmøller, Foged and Engstrøm, cited in [FJÆ 08], gave (UCS in MPa):

$$UCS = 174 \ e^{-7.57 \ \emptyset}$$
[12.12]

For shales, Lashkaripour and Dusseault [LAS 93] gave the following relation:

$$UCS = 193 \, \phi^{-1.14}$$
 [12.13]

with UCS in MPa and ø in %.

#### 12.3.1.5. Relationship between UCS and E

The UCS is well correlated with  $E_t$  (tangent modulus). This relation reflects the fact that the deformation at rupture is more or less constant with an order of magnitude of  $2.10^{-3}$  to  $4.10^{-3}$ .

This value is in accordance with the values of the modulus ratio (MR =  $E_t/UCS$  of intact rock) given by Deere [DEE 68] and Palmtröm and Singh [PAL 01] that ranges from 200 to 500, with an average of about 400.

The relationship between Deere and Miller [DEE 66], for all types of lithologies, is in imperial units (UCS in  $10^3$  psi and  $E_t$  in  $10^6$  psi), which is given by:

$$UCS = 0.0033.E_t - 2.886$$
 [12.14]

As the independent term is small, it can be neglected and the relation can be rewritten (in IS units) as

$$E_t = 0.286 . UCS$$
 [12.15]

with E<sub>t</sub> in GPa and UCS in MPa.

For carbonates, the relation is [SAC 90]

$$E_t = 0.3752 . UCS + 4.428$$
 [12.16]

with E<sub>t</sub> in GPa and UCS in MPa.

For chalk, Monjoie and Schroeder [MON 89] obtained

$$E_t = 0.483 . UCS - 0.39$$
 [12.17]

with  $E_t$  in GPa and UCS in MPa.

#### 12.3.1.6. Relationship between UCS and indirect measurements

Other methods are commonly used to determine faster strength of the rm.

The two main ones are the Point load strength index (Franklin test),  $I_{s}$ , and the Schmidt hammer rebound, N. Their values are more or less well correlated with UCS.

#### 12.3.1.6.1. UCS-I<sub>s</sub>

The basic relation between  $I_s$  and UCS (both in MPa) is

$$UCS = f \cdot I_{s(50)}$$
[12.18]

where "f" is an experimental factor and  $I_{s(50)}$  indicates that the measurement is done on NX core (54 mm) samples. Occasionally, a constant term is added to the equation.

In the case of a different diameter of the tested sample, a corrective factor must be applied [ISR 85]:

$$I_{s(50)} = I_s \cdot \left(\frac{De}{50}\right)^{0.45}$$
[12.19]

where De is the (equivalent) diameter of the tested sample, in mm.

Torabi *et al.* [TOR 10] identified 42 different values in 30 publications. For the value of "f", the following will be retained:

- Broch and Franklin [BRO 72] and Bieniawski [BIE 74] proposed the value of 24;

– Singh *et al.* [SIN 12] obtained somewhat different correlations. The proposed value varies from 21 to 24 for hard rocks ( $I_{s(50)} > 5$  MPa) and from 14 to 16 for soft rocks ( $I_{s(50)} < 5$  MPa);

- Deere and Miller [DEE 66] found

$$UCS = 21.2 I_{s(50)} + 3.179$$
 [12.20]

In imperial units  $(10^3 \text{ psi})$ , a value of 21.2 for "f" was obtained, neglecting the constant term.

As with the others, these correlations should be applied carefully, considering the effect of the sample size, among other things.

# 12.3.1.6.2. UCS-N

Schmidt's hammer rebound is a fast and inexpensive way to determine the strength of a material.

Torabi *et al.* [TOR 10] identified 22 different relationships between N and UCS, some of which are linear or exponential, take the rock density into account, are applicable to all lithologies or are dedicated to a specific one. Some are presented in Figure 12.5.



**Figure 12.5.** Some correlations exist between UCS and rebound N, cited in [TOR 10]. For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

This amount of relations requires caution when using them. This has been underlined in the ISRM suggested method [AYD 15].

The relation that seems to be mainly used is the oldest one [DEE 66]:

$$UCS = 10^{(0.00014.\gamma.N+3.16)}$$
[12.21]

where the UCS is expressed in psi and  $\gamma$ , and the weight per unit of volume, in pcf.

In SI units, for  $\gamma = 27 \text{ kN/m}^3$ , with  $E_t$  in GPa and UCS in MPa, the relation becomes

$$UCS = 10 \cdot e^{0.056.N}$$
[12.22]

## 12.3.2. Abrasiveness

Practically, the different methods for measuring abrasiveness are correlated as follows:

Description	Abrasiveness index				
Description	AIN value	ABR value	FPMs value		
Extremely abrasive	>4	> 2,000	> 400		
Very abrasive	2-4	1,500-2,000	150-400		
Abrasive	1–2	1,000-1,500	50-150		
Low abrasiveness	0.5–1	500-1,000	5-505		
Very low abrasiveness	< 0.5	0-500	0-5		

Table 12.2. Classes of hardnesses and index values according to different methods [AFT 04]. AIN (CAI): CERCHAR-INERIS abrasiveness, ABR (LAC): LCPC abrasivity and FPMs (University of Mons) abrasivity [TSH 97]

The relationship between AIN and ABR is more accurately described by the diagram in Käsling and Thuro [KÄS 10] (Figure 12.6). The correlation obtained by these authors is

$$ABR = 273 . AIN$$
 [12.23]

A linear regression made on the whole data gives:

$$ABR = 277 \cdot AIN - 25 (R^2 = 0.82)$$
 [12.24]



**Figure 12.6.** CERCHAR and LCPC abrasivity index results – adapted from [KÄS 10] (squares: data from [BÜC 95], circles: data from [KÄS 10], in red linear regression [12.24]). For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

Other abrasion measurement methods exist in northern Europe [MAC 17] and Russia [OPA 15] but are not considered here.

The abrasiveness is linked to the mineralogical characteristics and expressed as a "Wear Factor",  $F_{schim}$ , defined by Schimazeck and Knatz [SCH 70a], cited in [CAL 74], as

$$F_{schim} = \frac{t}{100} \cdot \emptyset \cdot R_t \cdot 1.4$$
 [12.25]

where:

F<sub>schim</sub> is the Schimazeck Factor, in N/mm;

t is the quartz or abrasive mineral (feldspars) content, in %;

ø is the mean diameter of grains, in mm;

 $R_t$  is the traction strength, in MPa (N/mm<sup>2</sup>);

1.4 is a corrective factor for the grain dimensions.

## 12.3.3. Attrition

Many tests exist for testing attrition. In fact, almost every country has its own methods and standards.

However, the two commonly known tests are Los Angeles (LA), aggregate impact value (AIV) and Micro-Deval (MD or MDe) followed by several ways of dynamic and static fragmentation and other wear tests, including durability tests (for example, magnesium and sodium sulfate durability tests).

An extensive literature review (16 authors from 1991 to 2006) supported by experimental tests has been made by Cuelho *et al.* [CUE 08]. From this, it appears that the relationship between LA and MD is rather poor (Figure 12.7) when simultaneously considering all types of rocks.



**Figure 12.7.** Relationship between LA and MD from more than 500 experimental results – adapted from the results presented by Cuelho et al. [CUE 08] (blue: literature results, red: results from Cuelho et al.). For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

The linear regression on this set of points is

$$LA = 0.48 MD + 22$$
 [12.26]

but with a very low determination coefficient,  $R^2$ , less than 0.2.

On the other hand, when lithology is taken into account, the relation LA/MD becomes a little more reliable. Benediktsson [BEN 15] made a distinction between the six types of tested rocks (Figure 12.8).



Figure 12.8. Relationship between LA and MD for several types of rocks (adapted from the results presented by Benediktsson [BEN 15]). For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

From these data, relationships can be established.

Monzonites, coarse-grained rocks, have a small correlation coefficient.

For other lithologies, the relations are as follows:

Mylonite:

$$LA = 1.36 MD + 29 (R^2 = 0.88)$$
[12.27]

Graywacke:

$$LA = 1.10 MD + 8.2 (R^2 = 0.89)$$
[12.28]

All types of igneous rocks except monzonites:

$$LA = 0.9 MD + 39 (R^2 = 0.68)$$
[12.29]

The average value of the angular coefficient (around 1) is similar to the one which could be intuitively deduced from the diagram of Figure 12.7.

The relationship between AIV and LA is given by Senior and Rogers [SEN 91] (Figure 12.9):



$$LA = 1.36 \, AIV - 4 \, (for \, AIV > 10) \, (R^2 = 0.64)$$
[12.30]

Figure 12.9. Relationship between AIV and LA for several types of rocks (adapted from the results presented by Senior and Rogers [SEN 91])

The same authors [SEN 91] present a relationship between magnesium sulfate soundness (MSS) and MD (Figure 12.10):



$$MD = 0.63 MSS + 11.3 Rr^2 = 0.72)$$
[12.31]

**Figure 12.10.** Relationship between MSS and MD for several types of rocks (adapted from the results presented by Senior and Rogers [SEN 91])

# 12.3.4. Polished stone value (PSV)

Apparently, no direct correlation with other parameters exists for PSV.

Nevertheless, a rather good correlation exists with the mineralogical composition expressed by Hc, the hardness contrast and the average weighted hardness WAH.

For a set of various rocks (limestones, sand and siltstone), Tourenq and Fourmaintraux [TOU 71b] proposed (Figure 12.11) the following relation:



Figure 12.11. Relationship between PSV and Hc (adapted from [TOU 71b])

Another relation is given by Fourmaintraux [FOU 70], including the WAH:

$$PSV = a + b.WAH + c.Hc$$
[12.33]

with a, b and c being experimental parameters.

Table 12.3 lists the values of a, b and c:

- for all kinds of rocks: Fourmaintraux [FOU 70];

- for limestones: Archimbaud and Tourenq [ARC 74];

- for several Belgian rocks (limestone to sandstone): Schroeder and Vanden Eynde [SCH 78], [VAN 83].

Description	Empirical factor values			
Description	а	b	с	
All types of rocks [FOU 70]	30	0.015	0.07	
Limestones [ARC 74]	33	0.009	0.062	
Belgian rocks [SCH 78], [VAN 83]	30	0.02	0.03	

#### Table 12.3. Values of the empirical factors a, b and c

## 12.4. Rock masses (RMs)

Rock masses (RMs) are composed of rock materials (rm) separated by discontinuities (families of discontinuities).

The behavior of the RM is determined by the characteristics of the different constituting rm (considered in the previous section) and several discontinuities affecting the RM:

- when the amount of discontinuity families is small, the stability analyses are based on geometrical considerations, and the most important mechanical parameter is the shear strengths of the different discontinuity families;

– on the other hand, and/or for practical problems (tunnels, slopes, etc.), the RM (or each distinct RM part of the total studied area) can be considered as a homogeneous whole. The RM has thus global mechanical properties that can be used for calculations and modeling with the soil mechanic tools or with empirical methods.

This characterization of RM is made by the classification systems that describe the geological (l.s.), and, for some of them, other geotechnical and hydrogeological conditions. The RM quality is then described by only one "global" figure. Mechanical properties of the RM are thus calculated from these parameters.

## 12.4.1. Shear strength of discontinuities

The major characteristic of discontinuities is their shear resistance, depending on their geological conditions. The compression strength is not taken into account. If it must be considered in computation, the traction strength is generally considered to be equal to zero.

Shear resistance is generally based on the Coulomb criterion where, for safety reasons, cohesion is often neglected.

#### 12.4.1.1. Barton–Bandis approach

The internal friction angle is measured *in situ* or in the laboratory, and can also be calculated from some geological parameters [BAR 90]:

$$\tau = \sigma_n . tan \left[ JRC . log_{10} \left( \frac{JCS}{\sigma_n} \right) + \varphi_r \right]$$
[12.34]

where:

JRC is the joint roughness coefficient [BAR 73, BAR 76] determined by abacus or direct measurements;

JCS is the joint wall compressive strength;

 $\varphi_r$  is the residual friction angle [BAR 77]:

$$\varphi_r = (\varphi_b + 20^\circ) + 20 \cdot \left(\frac{N_{fracture}}{N}\right)$$
[12.35]

 $\phi_b$  is measured by the tilt test on a freshly sawed surface (normal range 25–35°);

N is the Schmidt hammer rebound on a dry non-weathered surface;

N<sub>fracture</sub> is the Schmidt hammer rebound on a fracture surface.

Another expression for  $\varphi_r$  is

$$\varphi_r = \varphi_b + \psi \tag{12.36}$$

where  $\Psi$  is the dilatancy angle (range 0° to 10°).

The dilatancy angle can be estimated by [SET 09]

$$\psi = 0.8 \,.\,\delta_{max} \tag{12.37}$$

where  $\delta_{max}$  is the maximum slope of asperities on an average fracture plane.

## 12.4.1.2. RMR correlation

The frictional strength of discontinuities can be inferred from RMR [BIE 89] or rather from the component "Rating for Conditions of Discontinuities", J<sub>Cond89</sub> (Table 12.4).

J <sub>Cond89</sub>	30	25	20	10	0
Completely dry	45	35	25	15	10
Damp	43	33	23	13	<10
Wet	41	31	21	11	<10
Dripping	39	29	19	10	<10
Flowing	37	27	17	<10	<10

Table 12.4. Frictional shear strength of discontinuities (°)

## 12.4.2. RM classification systems

More than 30 different classification systems have been reported by several authors, among them are Palmström [PAL 95], Hack [HAC 02], Edelbro [EDE 04], Aksoy [AKS 08] and Hashemi *et al.* [HAS 10].

This huge amount of RM classification systems proves that the problem is not solved and enhancements of the classification systems are still in progress.

Nevertheless, some systems are more widely used. Only the important ones will be considered here even though many others are useful<sup>3</sup>:

- RQD (Rock Quality Designation): Deere and Miller [DEE 66];

- RMR (Rock Mass Rating): Bieniawski [BIE 73], [BIE 89];

- Q (Quality index): Barton et al. [BAR 74], [NGI 15];

- GSI (Geological Strength Index): Hoek *et al.* [HOE 95], [HOE 02], [MAR 00]. GSI is not only a classification (description) of the RM but also the main element of the Hoek and Brown criterion [HOE 97], [HOE 02], [HOE 07b].

<sup>3</sup> a.o.: RMS, Rock Mass Strength, Stille *et al.* [STI 82]; SMR, Slope Mass Rating, Romana [ROM 93]; RMi, Rock Mass index, Palmström [PAL 95]; SSPC, Slope Stability Probability Classification, Hack [HAC 97].

The theory and methods of determination of RQD, RMR, Q and GSI will not be presented here.

#### 12.4.2.1. Note on RQD

RQD is the commonly used basic quantification of the amount of discontinuities, even though it has to be used with caution, especially when the rock is highly fractured [PEL 17] and/or when the core size differs from NX standard samples.

When no coring has been made, RQD can be calculated from the outcrop observations (working face, slope face, etc.) [PRI 76]:

$$RQD = 100 \ e^{0.1 \lambda} \ (0.1 \ \lambda + 1)$$
[12.38]

where  $\lambda$  is the average number of discontinuities per meter.

Another relation is given by Palmström [PAL 05]:

$$RQD = 110 - 2.5 J_{\nu}$$
[12.39]

where  $J_v$  is the volumetric joint count, a measure of the number of joints within a unit volume of rock mass [PAL 95]:

$$J_{\nu} = \sum_{i} 1/S_i \tag{12.40}$$

where  $S_i$  is the joint spacing in meters for the *i*th joint set.

## 12.4.2.2. Correlations between RM classification indices

#### 12.4.2.2.1. Correlation between RMR and Q

The correlation between RMR and Q is the subject of many publications. Overall, there are more than 20 correlations. Hashemi *et al.* [HAS 10] presented 11 of them; Palmström and Broch [PAL 06] added their own data and some data from Bieniawski [BIE 84] and Jethwa [JET 81].

A few correlations that are different from them are presented in Figure 12.12, as well as in [PAL 06].



**Figure 12.12.** Correlations between RMR and Q. For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

The equations corresponding to the presented relations are as follows:

Bieniawski [BIE 76]:	
$RMR = 9\ln(Q) + 44$	[12.41]
Rutledge and Preston [RUT 78]:	
$RMR = 5.9 \ln(Q) + 43$	[12.42]
Kumar et al. [KUM 04]:	
$RMR = 6.4 \ln(Q) + 49.6$	[12.43]
Barton [BAR 95]:	
$RMR = 15 \log(Q) + 50$	[12.44]
Al-Harthi [ALH 93]:	
$RMR = 9 \ln(Q) + 49$	[12.45]

[12.46]

Abad *et al.* [ABA 84]:  $RMR = 10.5 \ln(Q) + 41.8$ 

A least-square logarithmic regression on the whole of the presented data has been added, where the equation is given by:

$$RMR = 7.8\ln(Q) + 44.7 (R^2 = 0.79)$$
[12.47]

#### 12.4.2.2.2. Correlation between RMR and GSI

Hoek and Diederichs [HOE 06] proposed that:

$$GSI = RMR_{89} - 5$$
 [12.48]

In [SET 09], the RMR<sub>89</sub> index is replaced in the same equation by RMR'<sub>89</sub>, that is, RMR<sub>89</sub> without the adjustment function of the orientations of discontinuities and with the score for the "water conditions" being equal to 5.

Cebalos *et al.* [CEB 14] concluded that the relationship comprises the following two values:

$$GSI = RMR_{89} + 5$$
 [12.49]

$$GSI = RMR_{89} - 15$$
 [12.50]

In addition, these authors made a distinction between lithological types:

Igneous:

$$GSI = 1.08 \ RMR_{89} - 10.44$$
[12.51]

Metamorphic:

$$GSI = 0.95 \, RMR_{89} - 10.44$$
 [12.52]

Sedimentary:

$$GSI = 1.30 RMR_{89} - 20.19$$
 [12.53]

## 12.4.2.2.3. Correlation between GSI, RMR and RQD

GSI (written GSI<sub>2013</sub> by Pells *et al.* [PEL 17]) is correlated [HOE 13] with a part of the RMR and RQD definitions [HOE 13]:

$$GSI = 1.5 J_{Cond89} + 0.5 RQD$$
 [12.54]

where  $J_{Cond89}$  is the joint condition rating of the RMR classification [BIE 89].

#### 12.4.2.3. RM deformability

# 12.4.2.3.1. RQD

There is no direct relationship between  $E_{mass}$  and RQD. Nevertheless, Coon and Merrit [COO 70], cited in [DEE 89], gave the relationship with RMR, which they call the "modulus ratio" (written in lower case and which should not be confused with the Modulus Ratio, MR, used by other authors in different contexts) defined as:

$$modulus \ ratio = \frac{E_{mass \ (in \ situ)}}{E_{core \ (lab)}}$$
[12.55]

of course, for an RM composed by only one rm!

These authors also indicate the relationship with the "velocity index", which is defined as the square of the ratio between velocities of compression waves measured, respectively, *in situ* (MR) and on samples, in the laboratory (mr) (Table 12.5).

$$Velocity \, Index = \left(\frac{V_{p \, in \, situ}}{V_{p \, on \, sample}}\right)^2$$
[12.56]

RQD	RM quality	Velocity index	Modulus ratio
0-25	Very Poor	0-0.20	< 0.20
25-50	Poor	0.20-0.40	< 0.20
50-75	Fair	0.40-0.60	0.20-0.50
75–90	Good	0.60-0.80	0.50-0.80
90-100	Excellent	0.80-1.00	0.80-1.00

 Table 12.5.
 Velocity index and "modulus ratio" function of RQD [COO 70]

A more precise estimation of the RM modulus was given by Zhang and Einstein [ZHA 04] in [ZHA 16]:

$$modulus \ ratio = 10^{0.0186 \ RQD - 1.91}$$
[12.57]

#### 12.4.2.3.2. RMR

There are many relationships between  $E_{mass}$  and RMR. Hoek and Diederichs [HOE 06] presented eight of them. In Figure 12.13, the data, some of the relations presented in [HOE 06] and a relationship from data with RMR > 50 are shown.  $E_{mass}$  is expressed in GPa.



**Figure 12.13.** Some relationships between RMR and *E*<sub>mass</sub> (*Em*) (partially adapted from [HOE 06]). For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

The equations corresponding to these graphs are as follows:

Bieniawski [BIE 78]:

$$RMR > 58 E_{mass} = 2 RMR - 100$$
 [12.58]

Sefarim and Pereira [SEF 83]:

$$RMR < 58 E_{mass} = 10^{\frac{RMR - 10}{40}}$$
[12.59]

Read et al. [REA 99]:

$$E_{mass} = 0.1 \left(\frac{RMR}{10}\right)^3$$
[12.60]

For RMR > 50, the authors of this book established that:

$$E_{mass} = 1.7 RMR - 80 (R^2 = 0.90)$$
[12.61]

## 12.4.2.3.3. Q

Using the normalized index, Q<sub>c</sub> [BAR 02], Q is defined as:

$$Q_c = Q \; \frac{\sigma_c}{100} \tag{12.62}$$

where  $\sigma_c$  is the uniaxial compressive strength (UCS) in MPa

The relation is given by [BAR 02]:

$$E_{mass} = 10 \, Q_c^{\frac{1}{3}} \tag{12.63}$$

or it is given by [BAR 92], cited in [HOE 95]:

$$E_{mass} = 25 \log(Q) \tag{12.64}$$

where  $E_{mass}$  is expressed in GPa.

The deformation modulus of the RM can also be calculated from the value of the compression sonic wave velocity Vp, which is correlated with Q.

*Attention!* The relation Q/Vp assumes that  $V_p$  is > 3.5 km/s, which is often the case for igneous RM but seldom for sedimentary RM.

Using Q [BAR 91], it is valid only for a hard rock:

$$V_p = 3.5 + \log Q$$
 [12.65]

Using Qc [BAR 02], it is valid for all types of rocks:

$$V_p = 3.5 + \log Q_c$$
 [12.66]

$$E_{mass} = 10.10^{\frac{V_p - 3.5}{3}}$$
[12.67]

with  $E_{mass}$  in GPa and  $V_p$  in km/s.

If  $V_p$  is calculated from field measurements, the relation  $E_{\text{mass}}/V_p$  remains significant.

#### 12.4.2.3.4. GSI

The relation between the modulus of the RM and  $E_{mass}$  (in GPa) is given by Hoek [HOE 02].

For  $\sigma_{ci} \leq 100$  MPa:

$$E_{mass} = \left(1 - \frac{D}{2}\right) \sqrt{\frac{\sigma_{ci}}{100}} \cdot 10^{\frac{GSI - 10}{40}}$$
[12.68]

For  $\sigma_{ci} > 100$  MPa:

$$E_{mass} = \left(1 - \frac{D}{2}\right) \cdot 10^{\frac{GSI - 10}{40}}$$
[12.69]

D is the disturbance factor (depending on the roughness of the excavation process).

Palmström and Singh [PAL 01] gave

$$E_{mass} = 0.5 \, MR \, \sigma_i \tag{12.70}$$

MR is the modulus ratio defined [DEE 68] as

$$MR = \frac{E_i}{\sigma_i}$$
[12.71]

 $E_i$  and  $\sigma_i$  being, respectively, the deformation modulus (tangent modulus) and the UCS of the intact rock.

## 12.4.2.4. RM strength

# 12.4.2.4.1. RQD

Peck *et al.* [PEC 74], cited in [DEE 89], provided the values of the allowable contact pressure for jointed rocks for a 0.5" settlement as a function of RQD, which are given in Table 12.6.

RQD	Allowable contact pressure for 05" settlement			
	psi MPa			
100	4,170	28.8		
90	2,780	19.2		
75	1,660	12.4		
50	970	6.70		
25	410	2.83		
0	140 0.97			

 Table 12.6. Allowable contact pressure

## 12.4.2.4.2. RMR

A correlation between RMR and c and  $\phi$  of the RM is given by Bieniawski [BIE 89] using the data, among others, from [SER 83] in Table 12.7.

RMR	100-81	80–61	60–41	40–21	<20
Cohesion c (kPa)	>400	300-400	200-300	100-200	<100
Friction angle (°)	>45	35–45	25-35	15–25	<15
Modulus (GPa)	>56	18–56	5.6-18	1.8-5.6	<1.8

Table 12.7. Geomechanical classification (adapted from [BIE 89])

It is also presented in the form of the following equations:

$$\varphi = 5 + \frac{RMR}{2} \tag{12.72}$$

$$c = 5.RMR$$
 [12.73]

with  $\phi$  in ° and c in kPa.

## 12.4.2.4.3. Q

The global UCS of the RM is given by [BAR 02], cited in [EDE 04]:

$$\sigma_{rm} = 5 \rho \ Q_c^{\frac{1}{3}}$$
[12.74]

In this relation,  $\sigma_{\rm rm}$  is in MPa and  $\rho$ , the rock density, is in tons/m<sup>3</sup>.

Barton [BAR 07] proposed the following values of the Coulomb criterion parameters, based on the components of the Q definition:

- cohesive component (c in MPa):

$$c = \left(\frac{RQD}{J_n} \times \frac{1}{SRF} \times \frac{\sigma_c}{100}\right)$$
[12.75]

- frictional component ( $\varphi$  in):

$$\varphi = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{J_r}{J_a} \times \frac{J_w}{1} \right)$$
[12.76]

where:

Jn is the rating for the number of joint sets;

SRF is the rating for faulting, strength/stress ratios, squeezing and swelling;

Jr is the rating for joint surface roughness;

Ja is the rating for joint alteration and discontinuity filling;

Jw is the rating for water softening, inflow and pressure effects.

#### 12.4.2.4.4. GSI and Hoek and Brown criterion

The Hoek and Brown failure criterion [HOE 97], [HOE 02], [HOE 07b] is given as follows:

$$\sigma'_{1} = \sigma'_{3} + \sigma_{ci} \left( m_{b} \frac{\sigma'_{3}}{\sigma_{ci}} + s \right)^{a}$$
[12.77]

where:

 $\sigma'_1$  and  $\sigma'_3$  are the major stresses;

 $\sigma_{ci}$  is the UCS of intact rock sample;

m<sub>b</sub> is a parameter for the rock mass:

$$m_b = m_i e^{\left(\frac{GSI-100}{28-14\ D}\right)}$$
[12.78]

 $m_i$  is a characteristic of the intact rock (function a.o. of the UCS);

D is the disturbance factor;

s and a are constants depending on the RM characteristics, GSI and D:

$$s = e^{\left(\frac{GSI-100}{9-3D}\right)}$$
[12.79]

$$a = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{6} \left( e^{-\frac{GSI}{15}} - e^{-\frac{20}{3}} \right)$$
[12.80]

The compression strength (UCS) of the RM is

$$\sigma_{cm} = \sigma_{ci} \cdot s^a \tag{12.81}$$

The traction strength (UCS) of the RM is

$$\sigma_{tm} = -\frac{s \cdot \sigma_{ci}}{m_b}$$
[12.82]

For RM with very poor quality (GSI < 25), the Hoek and Brown criterion can be used [HOE 97]:

$$s = 0$$
 [12.83]

$$a = 0.65 - \frac{GSI}{200}$$
[12.84]

The parameters m<sub>b</sub> and s can also be calculated from RMR [HOE 88]:

For disturbed rock masses:

$$\frac{m_b}{m_i} = e^{\frac{RMR - 100}{14}}$$
[12.85]

$$s = e^{\frac{RMR - 100}{6}}$$
 [12.86]
For undisturbed or interlocking rock masses:

$$\frac{m_b}{m_i} = e^{\frac{RMR - 100}{28}}$$
[12.87]
$$s = e^{\frac{RMR - 100}{9}}$$
[12.88]

The Coulomb criterion can match the Hoek and Brown constitutive law for a given stress interval (see, for instance, [HOE 02], [HOE 07b] or RocLab<sup>TM</sup>).

#### 12.4.2.5. Hydraulic conductivity of RM

The hydraulic conductivity K is related to the intensity of fracturation, which can be expressed by RQD, RMR or Q. However, it should be noted that the hydraulic conductivity in fractured media is proportional to the thickness of the power three; therefore, it is subject to changes of two or even three orders of magnitude, even for a tough rock.

#### 12.4.2.5.1. RQD and RMR

El-Naqa [ELN 01] gave correlations between RMR and K and RQD and K, with K in UL (Lugeon units) using data obtained from boreholes (bh) or from field mapping (fm).

1 UL 
$$\approx$$
 10-7 m/s (in hard, jointed, clay-free, rock masses):

$$K = 5.10^{6} \cdot e^{-0.193 RMR} (R = 0.74)(bh)$$
[12.89]

$$K = 3166 \cdot e^{-0.07555 \, RMR} \, (R = 0.84)(fm)$$
[12.90]

$$K = 177.45 \cdot e^{-0.0361 RQD} (R = 0.64)(bh)$$
[12.91]

$$K = 890.9 \cdot e^{-0.0559 RQD} (R = 0.87) (fm)$$
[12.92]

Qureshi et al. [QUR 14] proposed the following relation with K, in cm/s:

$$K = 0.01382 - 0.003 \, ln(RQD)$$
[12.93]

After unit conversions, values closer to this are presented in [ELN 01] (bh).

However, as shown in Figure 12.14, the scattering is too important for practically using this formula. The scattering is mainly due to limestones which exhibit a high hydraulic conductivity for RQD = 100. Perhaps it is due to the presence of the karstic phenomenon that increases the hydraulic conductivity strongly but locally.





If the limestones and two obviously incorrect points are excluded, the whole of the 61 points from both publications [ELN 01] and [QUR 14] gives

a rather satisfactory correlation that allows the comparison of the results obtained by different methods. This is shown in Figure 12.15.



**Figure 12.15.** Relationship between RQD and hydraulic conductivity, K, in m/s (data from [ELN 01] and [QUR 14]). For a color version of the figure, please see www.iste.co.uk/verbrugge/soils.zip

The exponential regression is shown in the equation (K in m/s):

$$K = 3.10^{-5} e^{-0.034 RQD} (R^2 = 0.41)$$
[12.94]

#### 12.4.2.5.2. From Q

Barton [BAR 07] gave the following relation:

$$K \approx \frac{1}{Q_c}$$
[12.95]

where K is expressed in UL and Q<sub>c</sub> is the normalized index.

In the same paper, generally, when the depth/stress dependence is taken into account and the wall strength JCS is considered, the Q index is modified in  $Q_{\rm H2O}$ :

$$Q_{H2O} = \frac{RQD}{Jn} \times \frac{Ja}{Jr} \times \frac{Jw}{SRF} \times \frac{100}{JCS}$$
[12.96]

From this, the hydraulic conductivity, K, is given by

$$K \approx \frac{0.002}{Q_{H2O} \cdot D^{5/3}}$$
[12.97]

with K in m/s and D, the depth, in m.

# 13

## Usual Values of Soils and Rock Parameters

It is important to consider the fact that the name given to a soil depends on the standards used and can therefore vary from one country or administration to another. Hence, some differences may arise between the values given in the tables of this chapter, depending on the sources. Therefore, the name of a soil type must be seen as a generic one and the associated value as an order of magnitude. Values are also given in the chapters dealing with soil and rock identification.

#### **13.1. Physical parameters**

Soil type		w <sub>L</sub> (%)	I <sub>P</sub> (%)	γ (kN/m³)	n (%)
Gravel	Clean	NA	NA	19–20	30-32
	Silty	15-20	<5	21–22	28-30
	Clayey	20-30	5-10	19.5–22	28-32
Sand	Clean	NA	NA	17–20	36–38
	Silty	15-25	<5	18–21	32-40
	Clayey	20-30	5-10	19–21	32-40
Silt		30-60	5-25	18–20	32-60
	Clayey	20-35	15-25	18-21	35-50
Clay		>35	>25	15-20	45-70

#### 13.1.1. Plasticity, unit weights and porosity

**Table 13.1.** Plasticity, unit weights and porosity (orders of magnitude)

#### 13.1.2. Consistency and related strength parameters

Consistency	DR (%)	$\gamma$ (kN/m <sup>3</sup> )	q <sub>c</sub> (MPa)	N (blows/ft)	φ' (*) (°)	φ' (**) (°)	E (*) (MPa)
Very loose	0-15	11–16	0-2.5	0–4	26-30	29-32	<10
Loose	15-35	14–18	2.5-5	5-10	28-34	32-35	10-20
Medium	35-65	17-20	5-10	11–24	30–40	35-37	20-30
Dense	65-85	17-22	10-20	25-50	33–46	37-40	30–60
Very dense	85-100	20-23	>20	<50	40–50	40-42	60–90

### 13.1.2.1. Granular soils

\*Eurocode 1997-3/B1 [DYS 01]; \*\*AASHTO 1988 [SAB 02].

#### Table 13.2. Consistency and related parameters for granular soils

### 13.1.2.2. Cohesive soils

Consistency	CI	$\gamma$ (kN/m <sup>3</sup> )	S <sub>u</sub> (kPa)	N (blows/ft)	q <sub>c</sub> (MPa)
Very soft	<0.5	<14	0–25	0–1	<0.5
Soft	0.5-0.75	14–17	25-50	2–4	0.5-1.5
Medium	0.5-0.75	16–19	50-100	5-8	0.5-1.5
Stiff	0.75-1	18–21	100-200	9–15	1.5–3
Very stiff	1-1.5	19–22	200-400	16-30	3–6
Hard	>1.5	21<	>400	>30	>6

 
 Table 13.3. Consistency and related parameters for cohesive soils according to the AASHTO [SAB 02, p. 110]

## 13.1.3. Soil indices

Soil type	Ic	*Ic
Organic soil – clay	>3.6	>3.22
Clays – silty clay to clay	2.85-3.6	2.82-3.22
Silt mixtures – silty sand to silty clay	2.60-2.85	2.54-2.82
Sand mixtures – silty sand to sandy silt	2.05-2.60	1.90-2.54
Sands – clean sand to silty sand	1.31-2.05	1.25-1.90
Gravelly sand to dense sand	<1.31	<1.25

 Table 13.4.
 Soil types according to Ic and \*Ic indices

Material	Resistivity ( $\Omega^{-m}$ )
Sea water	0.25
Drinking water	12–18
Clay	0.5-30
Marl	10-60
Silt, loam	20-100
Sand and gravel (dry)	400-2,000
Sand (moist)	50-200
Sand (sea water)	2-15
Gravel	150-500
Shale (compact)	100-300
Shale (weathered)	50-100
Sandstone (compact)	1,000-3,000
Sandstone (fissured)	500-1,500
Limestone (compact)	2,000-5,000
Limestone (weathered)	50-2,000

## 13.1.4. Soil and rock resistivity

Table 13.5. Soil and rock resistivity

### 13.1.5. Wave velocity

Material		Velocity (m/s)
Sand and gravel	Moist	200-900
	Immerged	1,400-2,300
Clay, clay mixtures		800-2,300
Shale	Sound	2,500-4,500
	Weathered	500-2,000
Sandstone	Sound	1,500-4,300
	Weathered	600-3,000
Limestone, chalk	Sound	1,800-6,000
	Fractured	800-2,000
Igneous rock	Sound	3,600-6,000
	Fractured	1,000-2,500
Metamorphic rock	Sound	3,000-5,000
	Fractured	600-3,000

Table 13.6. Compressive wave velocity

The shear and compressive wave velocities are related to the equation:

$$\frac{V_p}{V_s} = \sqrt{\frac{2(1-\nu)}{1-2\nu}}$$

## 13.1.6. Clay minerals and CEC

Clay mineral	CEC (meq/100 g)
Kaolinite	3–15
Smectite 80–150	
Illite	10–40
Chlorite	10–40
Vermiculite	100-150

Table 13.7. Clay	minerals versus	CEC values
------------------	-----------------	------------

#### **13.2. Hydraulic parameters**

### 13.2.1. Hydraulic conductivity

Soil type	Ic	k (m/s)
Sensitive fine-grained	NA	$3.10^{-10}$ to $3.10^{-8}$
Organic soil – clay	>3.6	$1.10^{-10}$ to $1.10^{-8}$
Clay	2.95-3.6	$1.10^{-10}$ to $1.10^{-9}$
Silt mixture – silty sand to silty clay	2.60-2.95	$3.10^{-9}$ to $3.10^{-7}$
Sand mixture – Silty sand to sandy silt	2.05-2.60	$1.10^{-7}$ to $1.10^{-5}$
Sands – clean sand to silty sand	1.31-2.05	$1.10^{-5}$ to $1.10^{-3}$
Gravelly sand to dense sand	<1.31	$1.10^{-3}$ to 1
Very dense or stiff soil	NA	$1.10^{-8}$ to $1.10^{-3}$
Very stiff fine-grained soil	NA	$1.10^{-9}$ to $1.10^{-7}$

Table 13.8. Hydraulic conductivity related to soil index [ROB 90]

#### 13.2.2. Water storage capacity

For a free water table n' < n:

- Coarse alluvial deposits without clay: n' = 30-40%;

- Gravel: n' = 20–25%;

- Sand, sandy gravel: n' = 15-20%;
- Fine sand: n' = 5–10%;
- Clayey or cemented gravel: n' = +/-5%;
- Silt, loam: n' = 2-5%;
- Clay, sandy clay: n' = 3%.

For a confined aquifer:

$$n' = H\gamma_w/E \tag{13.1}$$

where H is the thickness of the aquifer.

#### 13.3. Strength parameters

For details, the reader is referred to section 13.1.2.

#### 13.4. Deformation parameters

#### 13.4.1. Compression index

Compressibility	Cc
Uncompressible	< 0.02
Very low	0.02-0.05
Low	0.05-0.1
Medium	0.01-0.2
Very compressible	0.2-0.3
High	0.3–0.5
Very high	>0.5

Table 13.9. Compressibility versus compression index

## 13.4.2. Soil modulus

Soil type	Compactness	E (MPa)
Clay	Soft	2.5-15
	Medium	15-50
	Stiff	50-100
Silt		2-20
Fine sand	Loose	8-12
	Medium	12-20
	Dense	20-30
Sand	Loose	10-30
	Medium	30–50
	Dense	50-80
Gravel	Loose	30-80
	Medium	80-100
	Dense	100-200

Table 13.10. Soil modulus values adapted from AASHTO 1996 [SAB 02, p. 148]

## 13.4.3. Poisson's ratio

Soil type	Quick loading	Slow loading
Gravel	0.30	0.30
Sand	0.35	0.30
Silt and silty clay	0.45	0.35
Stiff clay	0.45	0.25
Plastic clay	0.50	0.40
Compacted clay	0.45	0.30

Table 13.11. Poisson's ratio after Poulos and Small [POU 00]

The behavior of dilatant soils is inelastic so v may exceed 0.5.

## 13.4.4. Small strain modulus

Soil type	G <sub>0</sub> (MPa)
Soft clays	2.75-13.75
Firm clays	7–34.5
Silty sands	27.5–138
Dense sands, gravels	69–345

Table 13.12.Order of magnitude of small strainmodulus for cohesive and granular soils

#### 13.5. Consolidation parameters

#### 13.5.1. Primary consolidation

Liquid limit w <sub>L</sub> (%)	Intact $(10^{-8} \text{ m}^2/\text{s})$	Remolded $(10^{-8} \text{ m}^2/\text{s})$
40	30	6
60	10	2
80	4	1.5
100	2	1
120	1.2	0.7
140	0.7	0.6

**Table 13.13.** Order of magnitude of  $c_v$  for clays

Material	$c_v (10^{-8} m^2/s)$
Kaolinite	20-40
Illite	10–20
Montmorillonite	2–10
Sandy clays	±10

**Table 13.14.** Order of magnitude of  $c_v$  for clay minerals

#### 13.6. In situ test parameters

## 13.6.1. CPT

Soil type	q <sub>c</sub> (MPa)	FR (%)	
Soft clay	<0.8	4<	
Sandy silt	0.4–3	1–7	
Silt	0.7–2	1.5–4	
Clayey silt	<1	3–9	
Clayey silt	1<	<3	
Sand	1.5<	<2	
Silty sand	0.8–4	1.1–5	
Clayey sand	0.3–6	0.5-8	
Sandy gravel	20<	<2	
Clayey gravel	10<	<5	

Table 13.15. Domains of CPT cone resistance and friction ratio for various soils

### 13.6.2. PMT

Soil type	E <sub>M</sub> (MPa)	р <sub>L</sub> (MPa)	
Mud, peat	0.2-1.5	0.02-0.15	
Soft clays	0.5–3	0.05-0.3	
Plastic clays	3–8	0.3-0.8	
Stiff clays	8-14	0.6–2	
Marls	5-10	0.6–6	
Muddy sands	0.5-2	0.1-0.5	
Silts, loams	2-10	0.2-1.5	
Sands, gravels	8-100	1.2–5	
Sedimentary sands	7.5–40	1–5	
Chalks	8 <	3–10 <	
Recent embankments	0.5-1	0.05-0.3	
Old embankments	4–15	0.4–1	
Gravely embankments	20-15	1-2.5	

 
 Table 13.16. Domains of pressuremeter modulus and limit pressure for various materials

#### 13.6.3. DMT

[GUS 15] Soil type	Plasticity index	[GUS 15] ID	Marchetti ID	Marchetti Soil type
Fat clay – heavy	>27	< 0.09	0.1-0.6	Clay
Fat clay – silty	17–27	0.09-0.37	0.1–0.6	Clay
Fat clay – sandy	17–27	0.37-0.43	0.1–0.6	Clay
Lean clay – heavy silty	12–17	0.43-0.74	0.1-1.8	Clay/silt
Lean clay – heavy sandy	12–17	0.74–0.84	0.6–1.8	Silt
Lean clay – light silty	7–12	0.84-1.46	0.6–1.8	Silt
Lean clay – light sandy	7–12	1.46–1.64	0.6–1.8	Silt
Silty clay	1–17	1.64–1.88	0.6 - (10)	Silt/sand
Silty clay – sandy	1–17	1.88-2.00	1.8 - (10)	Sand
Fine sand – silty	X	2.00-2.20	1.8 - (10)	Sand
Fine sand	Х	2.20-2.50	1.8 - (10)	Sand
Medium sand	х	2.50<	1.8 - (10)	Sand

Table 13.17. DMT soil classification according to<br/>Guskov and Gayduk [GUS 15]

#### 13.6.4. SPT

For details, the reader is referred to section 13.1.2.

#### 13.7. Rock parameters

The values presented herein are those of intact, dry and assumed isotropic rock samples unless otherwise mentioned. An accurate and reliable determination of rock properties requires a complete geological and experimental definition, as, for example, made in the catalogue of French rocks published by the LCPC [HAB 69].

#### 13.7.1. Rock materials

#### 13.7.1.1. Strength

#### 13.7.1.1.1. Field estimation (Hoek)

Term	UCS (MPa)	I <sub>s</sub> (MPa)	Field estimate of strength	Examples
Extremely strong	>250	>10	Specimen can only be chipped with a geological hammer	Basalt, chert, diabase, gneiss, granite, quartzite
Very strong	100–250	4–10	Specimen requires many blows of a geological hammer to fracture it	Amphibolite, sandstone, gabbro, gneiss, granodiorite, limestone, marble, rhyolite, tuff
Strong	50–100	2–4	Specimen requires more than one blow of a geological hammer to fracture it	Limestone, marble, phyllite, sandstone, schist, shale
Medium strong	25–50	1–2	Specimen cannot be scraped or peeled with a pocket knife, but can be fractured with a single blow of a geological hammer	Claystone, coal, concrete, schist, shale, siltstone
Weak	5–25	NA	Specimen can be peeled with a pocket knife with difficulty, shallow indentation made by a firm blow with a point of a geological hammer	Chalk, rock salt, potash
Very weak	1–5	NA.	Specimen crumbles under firm blows with a point of a geological hammer, and can be peeled by a pocket knife	Highly weathered or altered rock
Extremely weak	0.25–1	NA	Specimen can be indented by thumbnail	Stiff fault gouge

NA: Point load tests (Is) on rocks with uniaxial compressive strength less than 25 MPa are likely to yield highly ambiguous results.

Table 13.18. Field estimates of uniaxial compressive strength (modified from Hoek [HOE 07a] and RockLab 2007™)

#### 13.7.1.1.2. Laboratory results

	Traction strength $\sigma_t$						
	No. of samplesMean (MPa)Stand dev. (MPa)CV (%)						
Shales	15	2.9	0.6	20			
Sandy shales	17	6.2	2.7	44			
Sandstones	22	11	3.2	30			

 
 Table 13.19.
 Traction strength of several carboniferous Belgian rocks (intact rocks) (adapted from Calembert et al. [CAL 74])

	Compression strength $\sigma_c$					
	No. of samples	MeanStand dev.C(MPa)(MPa)(%)		CV (%)	σc/σt	
Shales	14	25	16.3	65	8.6	
Sandy shales	32	54	27.9	52	8.7	
Sandstones	27	152	39.1	26	13.8	

 
 Table 13.20. Compression strength of several carboniferous Belgian rocks (intact rocks) (adapted from Calembert et al. [CAL 74])

	Traction strength $\sigma_t$						
	No. of samples	Mean (MPa)	Min (MPa)	Max (MPa)	Stand dev. (MPa)	CV (%)	
All rocks	46	11.6	4	37.4	6.8	58	
Sandstones	16	17.0	5.0	37.4	7.9	46.2	
Limestones	24	8.1	4.2	15.3	3.5	43.0	
Dolomites	3	12.4	11.0	15.3	2.5	20.0	

 
 Table 13.21. Traction strength of several Devonian Belgian rocks (intact rocks) (data from author's personal database)

	Compression strength $\sigma_c$						
	No. of samples	Mean (MPa)	Min (MPa)	Max (MPa)	Stand dev.(MPa)	CV (%)	Mean σc/σt
All rocks	205	132	22	387	71	54	11.3
Sandstones	48	154	34.4	387	68.6	45.1	8.9
Limestones	88	100	22	233	50.3	50.5	12.3
Dolomites	6	140	59	205	54.2	38.7	11.3
Porphyry	28	206	100	365	70.2	34.1	-

**Table 13.22.** Compression strength of several Devonian and igneousBelgian rocks (intact rocks) (data from author's personal database)

## 13.7.1.2. Deformation and sonic velocity

	Deformation modulus <b>E</b> <sub>d</sub>							
	No. of samples	No. of samplesMean (MPa)Stand dev. (MPa)CV (%)						
Shales	14	6.0	3.8	64				
Sandy shales	32	13	7.4	57				
Sandstones	27	31	7.8	26				

Table 13.23. D	eformation m	odulus of	several carbo	niferous	Belgian
rocks (intac	t rocks) (ada	pted from	Calembert et a	al. [CAL	74])

		Deformation modulus E <sub>d</sub>							
	No. of samples	Mean (GPa)	Min (GPa)	Max (GPa)	Stand dev. (GPa)	CV (%)			
All rocks	269	38	13.6	64.1	8.8	23.3			
Sandstones	54	30.6	15.4	54.2	8.4	27.4			
Limestones	101	40	19.5	64.1	8.9	22.3			
Dolomites	2	35	22.7	46.4	16.7	48.4			
Porphyry	42	40	26.2	53.2	6.0	15.1			

**Table 13.24.** Deformation modulus of several Devonian and igneousBelgian rocks (intact rocks) (data from author's personal database)

	Compression wave velocity V <sub>p</sub>							
	No. of samples	Mean (m/s)	Min (m/s)	Max (m/s)	Stand dev. (m/s)	CV (%)		
All rocks	210	5,500	2,270	6,900	670	12.2		
Sandstones	37	4,720	2,270	6,000	780	16.5		
Limestones	75	5,790	3,700	6,900	510	8.8		
Dolomites	2	4,910	4,210	5,600	980	20.0		
Porphyry	46	5,550	4,340	6,080	370	6.7		

 Table 13.25. Compression wave (sonic) velocity of Devonian and igneous

 Belgian rocks (intact rocks) (data from author's personal database)

#### 13.7.2. Rock masses

## 13.7.2.1. Shear strength of discontinuity surfaces

13.7.2.1.1. Barton-Bandis

Rock	Moisture	σ <sub>n</sub> (MPa)	<b>φ</b> <sub>b</sub> (°)
Amphibolite	Dry	0.1-4.2	32
Deselt	Dry	0.1-8.5	35-38
Dasait	Wet	0.1-7.9	31-36
Conglomerate	Dry	0.3-3.4	35
Chalk	Wet	0-0.4	30
Dolomito	Dry	0.1-7.2	31-37
Dolomite	Wet	0.1-7.2	27-35
Gneiss (schistose)	Dry	0.1-8.1	26-29
	Wet	0.1-7.9	23-26
Granite (fine g.)	Dry	0.1-7.5	31-35
	Wet	0.1-7.4	29-31
Granite (coarse g.)	Dry	0.1-7.3	31-35
	Wet	0.1-7.5	31-33
	Dry	0-0.5	33-39
Limestone	Wet	0-0.5	33-36
	Dry	0.1-8.3	37-40
	Wet	0.1-8.3	35-38
Porphyry	Dry	0-13.3	31
	Dry	0-0.5	26-35
Sandstone	Wet	0-0.5	25-33
	Wet	0-0.3	29

	Dry	0.3-3.0	31-33
	Dry	0.1-7.0	32-34
	Wet	0.1-7.3	31-34
Shale	Wet	0-0.3	27
	Wet	0-0.3	31
Siltstone	Dry	0.1-7.5	31-33
	Wet	0.1-7.2	27-31
Slate	Dry	0-1.1	25-30

Table 13.26. Basic friction angle for various rocks, obtained from sand-blasted, rough-sawn and residual surfaces (data from Barton [BAR 71, BAR 76])

## 13.7.2.1.2. Shear strength of filled discontinuities and filling materials

		Pea	ık	Residual	
Rock	Description of joint and filling	c'	φ'	c'	φ'
	8	MPa		MPa	
Basalt Clayey basaltic breccia, wide variation from clay to basalt content		0.242	42		
Bentonite	Bentonite seam in chalk	0.015	7.5		
Bentonite	Thin layers	0.09-0.12	12–17		
Bentonite	Triaxial tests	0.06-0.1	9–13		
Bentonitic shale	Triaxial tests	0-0.27	8.5–29		
Bentonitic shale	Direct shear tests			0.03	8.5
Chalk	80 mm seams of bentonite (montmorillonite) clay in chalk	0.016–002	7.5–11.5		
Clay shale	Triaxial tests	0.06	32		
Clay shale	Stratification surfaces			0	19–25

Clays	Overconsolidated, slips, joints and minor shears	0-0.018	12–18.5	0-0.003	10.5–16
Coal measure rocks	Clay mylonite seams, 10–25 mm	0.012	16	0	11–11.5
Diorite, granodiorite and porphyry	Clay gouge (2% clay, PI = 17%)	0	26.5		
Dolomite	Altered shale bed, ±150 mm thick		15	0.02	17
Granite	Clay-filled faults	0-0.1	24–45		
Granite	Sandy loam fault filling	0.05	40		
Granite	Tectonic shear zone, schistose and broken granites, disintegrated rock and gouge	0.26	45		

Greywacke	1–2 min clay in bedding planes			0	21
Lignite	Layer between lignite and underlying clay	0.01403	15-17.5		
Lignite/marl	Lignite/marl contact	0.1	10		
Limestone	6 min clay layer			0	13
Limestone	10–20 mm clay fillings	0.1	13–14		
Limestone	< 1 mm clay filling	0.05-0.2	17–21		
Limestone	Marlaceous joints, 20 mm thick	0	25	0	15–24
Limestone, lignites	Interbedded lignite layers	0.08	38		

#### 156 Geotechnical Correlations for Soils and Rocks

Quartz/kaolin / pyrolusite	Remolded triaxial tests	0.042–.09	36–38	
Schists, quartzites	100–250 mm thick clay filling	0.03–0.08	32	
Siliceous schists	Stratification with thin clay	0.61-0.74	41	
Siliceous schists	Stratification with thick clay	0.38	31	
Slates	Finely laminated and altered	0.05	33	

## Table 13.27. Peak and residual values of cohesion and internal friction angle of filled discontinuities and filling materials (from Barton [BAR 73] and Hoek [HOE 07a])

## 13.7.2.2. Classification of rock masses: Hoek and Brown criterion

Nature	Class	Group	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Very fine
	Clastic		Conglomerates*	Sandstones	Siltstones	Claystones
			(21 ± 3)	$17 \pm 4$	$7\pm2$	4 ± 2
			Breccias		Greywackes	Shales
			$(19 \pm 5)$		(18 ± 3)	(6 ± 2)
						Marls
a <b>u</b> .						(7 ± 2)
Sedimentary	Non- clastic	Carbonates	Crystalline	Sparitic	Micritic	Dolomites
			Limestone	Limestones	Limestones	(9 ± 3)
			$(12 \pm 3)$	$(10 \pm 2)$	(9 ± 2)	
		Evaporites		Gypsum	Anhydrite	
				$8 \pm 2$	$12 \pm 2$	
		Organic				Chalk**
						$7 \pm 2$

	Non- foliated	Marble	Hornfels	Quartzites	
Metamorphic		9 ± 3	$(19 \pm 4)$	$20\pm3$	
			Meta-		

		sandstone		
		(19 ± 3)		
Slightly foliated	Migmatite	Amphibolites		
	$(29 \pm 3)$	$26\pm 6$		
Foliated	Gneiss	Schists	Phyllites	Slates
	28 ± 5	$12 \pm 3$	(7 ± 3)	$7\pm4$

	Phaneritic		Granite	Diorite			
			T 1.1.4	$32 \pm 3$	$25 \pm 5$		
		Lignt	Granodiorite				
			(29 ± 3)				
		Phaneritic	Gabbro	Dolerite			
		Darla	$27 \pm 3$	$(16 \pm 5)$			
Igneous		Dark	Diabase	Peridotite			
			$(15 \pm 5)$	$(25 \pm 5)$			
	Porphyriti c		Porphyries (20 ± 5)				
	Aphanitic and glassy			Rhyolite $(25 \pm 5)$	Dacite $(25 \pm 3)$	Obsidian $(19 \pm 3)$	
				Andesite $25 \pm 5$	Basalt $(25 \pm 5)$		
		Pyroclastic	Agglomerate $(19 \pm 3)$	Breccia $(19 \pm 5)$	Tuff $(13 \pm 5)$		

\*Conglomerates and breccias may present a wide range of  $m_i$  values depending on the nature of the cementing material and the degree of cementation, so they may range from values similar to sandstone to values used for fine-grained sediments.

\*\*Strongly depending on porosity.

NB: These values are for intact rock specimens tested normal to bedding or foliation. The value of  $m_i$  will be significantly different if the specimen is tested in a different orientation and/or if failure occurs along a weakness plane.

 

 Table 13.28. Hoek and Brown criterion for estimating mi values (modified from Hoek [HOE 07a] and RockLab 2007™)

## List of Symbols

Some symbols are the same for both soils and rocks, but differ in their definition. In such cases, to avoid any confusion, an (\*) indicates the valid definition for rocks.

$(N_1)_{60}$	Normalized SPT blow count at 60% efficiency
*I <sub>C</sub>	SBT classification index including $\mathbf{B}_{q}$
A or A <sub>C</sub>	Activity
a or a <sub>n</sub>	Net cone tip area ratio (0.70 <a<0.85)< td=""></a<0.85)<>
a	Parameter of the Hoek and Brown criterion (*)
$\mathbf{B}_{q}$	Normalized pore water pressure parameter $[= (u_2 - u_0)/q_n]$
c'	Effective cohesion intercept
C <sub>a</sub>	Capillary cohesion
C <sub>c</sub>	Virgin compression index
CF	Clay fraction (<2µm)
CI	Consistency index
CV	Coefficient of variation

Cs	Swelling compression index
c <sub>u</sub> or c	Apparent cohesion intercept, equivalent to s <sub>u</sub>
C <sub>U</sub>	Coefficient of uniformity
C <sub>v</sub>	Coefficient of primary consolidation
$C_{\alpha}$	Rate of secondary consolidation
D	Depth
D	Disturbance factor (*)
D	Grain diameter
De	Equivalent diameter of the tested sample (in mm) in the Franklin test
Dn	n percentage diameter
D <sub>R</sub>	Relative density of sand
E or M	Modulus of linear deformation, vertical drained constraint modulus
e	Void ratio
E	Young's modulus (*)
E'	Young's modulus of the soil skeleton
e <sub>0</sub>	Initial void ratio
E <sub>0</sub>	True elastic modulus (very small strains, $\varepsilon <+/-10^{-5}$ )
E <sub>D</sub>	DMT dilatometer modulus
Ee	Young's modulus of elasticity (*)
Ei	Modulus for intact rock (*)

E <sub>m</sub>	Pressuremeter modulus
E <sub>mass</sub>	Modulus (tangent) of rock mass
Es	Short-term Young's modulus
e <sub>max</sub>	Void ratio at the loosest state
e <sub>min</sub>	Void ratio at the densest state
$E_t \text{ or } E_d$	Tangent Young's modulus or deformation modulus
E <sub>u</sub>	Undrained modulus
F or FOS	Factor of safety
F	Normalized sleeve friction
FC	Field capacity
$F_R$ or $R_f$	Friction ratio of CPT
$\mathbf{f}_{s}$	Measured cone sleeve friction
F <sub>schim</sub>	Schimazeck factor (abrasiveness)
g	Gravitational constant (9.8 m/s <sup>2</sup> )
G	Modulus of shear deformation
G <sub>0</sub>	Small strain shear modulus (very small strains, $\epsilon <+/-10^{-5}$ )
h	Hydraulic head or potential
i	Hydraulic gradient
I <sub>C</sub>	Soil behavior type index (SBT index) for soil classification from CPT
I <sub>D</sub>	Density index (*)
I <sub>D</sub>	Material index from DMT

$I_{\rm L}$ or $LI$	Liquidity index
I <sub>P</sub> or PI	Plasticity index
I <sub>r</sub>	Rigidity index
Is	Point load strength index (Franklin test)
I <sub>s (50)</sub>	Point load strength index measured on NX core (54 mm)
Ja	Q rating for joint alteration, discontinuity filling
J <sub>Cond89</sub>	Joint condition rating
Jn	Q rating for the number of joint sets
Jr	Q rating for joint surface roughness
$J_{\rm v}$	Volumetric joint count
K	Hydraulic conductivity (*)
k	Hydraulic conductivity
K <sub>0</sub>	Coefficient of earth pressure at rest
K <sub>D</sub>	Lateral/horizontal stress index from DMT
ln	Natural logarithm
log	Logarithm base 10
M or E	Modulus of linear deformation, vertical drained constraint modulus
M <sub>R</sub>	Resilient modulus
m <sub>b</sub>	Parameter of the Hoek and Brown criterion
m <sub>q</sub>	Cone resistance depth ratio $[= \Delta q_t / \Delta z \cong q_t / z]$
m <sub>v</sub>	Coefficient of volume change

Ν	Schmidt hammer rebound (*)
Ν	Blow count from SPT
n	Porosity
N <sub>60</sub>	SPT blow count at 60% efficiency
N <sub>dc</sub>	Dynamic cone blow count
nf	Part of porosity due to fissures
np	Part of porosity due to pores
Ø	Diameter (of grains) (*)
Ø	Porosity (*)
$p_0$	First DMT corrected reading
$p_1$	Second DMT corrected reading
$p_l \text{ or } p_L$	Pressuremeter limit pressure
$p_1 \text{ or } p_L$ $q_0$	Pressuremeter limit pressure Dilatometer tip resistance
$p_1 \text{ or } p_L$ $q_0$ $q_c$	Pressuremeter limit pressure Dilatometer tip resistance Measured static cone tip resistance
p <sub>1</sub> or p <sub>L</sub> q <sub>0</sub> q <sub>c</sub> q <sub>d</sub>	Pressuremeter limit pressure Dilatometer tip resistance Measured static cone tip resistance Dynamic probe resistance
$p_1 \text{ or } p_L$ $q_0$ $q_c$ $q_d$ $q_e$	Pressuremeter limit pressure Dilatometer tip resistance Measured static cone tip resistance Dynamic probe resistance Effective static cone tip resistance $[= q_t - u_2]$
$\begin{array}{c} p_{l} \text{ or } p_{L} \\ q_{0} \\ q_{c} \\ q_{d} \\ q_{e} \\ q_{n} \end{array}$	Pressuremeter limit pressure Dilatometer tip resistance Measured static cone tip resistance Dynamic probe resistance Effective static cone tip resistance $[= q_t - u_2]$ Net cone resistance $[= q_t - \sigma_{v0}]$
$p_{1} \text{ or } p_{L}$ $q_{0}$ $q_{c}$ $q_{d}$ $q_{e}$ $q_{n}$ $q_{t}$	Pressuremeter limit pressure Dilatometer tip resistance Measured static cone tip resistance Dynamic probe resistance Effective static cone tip resistance $[= q_t - u_2]$ Net cone resistance $[= q_t - \sigma_{v0}]$ Corrected cone tip resistance $[= q_c + (1 - a_n)u_2]$
$p_{1} \text{ or } p_{L}$ $q_{0}$ $q_{c}$ $q_{d}$ $q_{e}$ $q_{n}$ $q_{t}$ $Q_{t}$	Pressuremeter limit pressure Dilatometer tip resistance Measured static cone tip resistance Dynamic probe resistance Effective static cone tip resistance $[= q_t - u_2]$ Net cone resistance $[= q_t - \sigma_{v0}]$ Corrected cone tip resistance $[= q_c + (1 - a_n)u_2]$ Normalized cone resistance for n=1
$p_{1} \text{ or } p_{L}$ $q_{0}$ $q_{c}$ $q_{d}$ $q_{e}$ $q_{n}$ $q_{t}$ $Q_{t}$ $q_{t1}$	Pressuremeter limit pressure Dilatometer tip resistance Measured static cone tip resistance Dynamic probe resistance Effective static cone tip resistance $[= q_t - u_2]$ Net cone resistance $[= q_t - \sigma_{v0}]$ Corrected cone tip resistance $[= q_c + (1 - a_n)u_2]$ Normalized cone resistance for n=1 Normalized cone tip resistance
$p_{1} \text{ or } p_{L}$ $q_{0}$ $q_{c}$ $q_{d}$ $q_{d}$ $q_{r}$ $q_{t}$ $Q_{t1}$ $Q_{tn}$	Pressuremeter limit pressure Dilatometer tip resistance Measured static cone tip resistance Dynamic probe resistance Effective static cone tip resistance $[= q_t - u_2]$ Net cone resistance $[= q_t - \sigma_{v0}]$ Corrected cone tip resistance $[= q_c + (1 - a_n)u_2]$ Normalized cone resistance for n=1 Normalized cone tip resistance

R	Particle roundness (very angular = 0 <r<very round="1)&lt;/th"></r<very>
$R^2$ or $r^2$	Coefficient of determination
Rc or $\sigma_c$	Compression strength
$R_t \text{ or } \sigma_t$	Traction strength
S	Joint spacing
S	Parameter of the Hoek and Brown criterion (*)
S	Time in seconds
Sr	Degree of saturation
$\mathbf{S}_{t}$	Sensitivity
Su	Undrained shear strength, equivalent to $c_u$
t	Quartz or abrasive mineral content (*)
t	Time
$T_{v}$	Time factor
U	Degree of consolidation
u	Pore pressure
u*	Normalized pore water pressure
<b>u</b> <sub>0</sub>	Initial pore pressure
<b>u</b> <sub>1</sub>	Pore water pressure measured at the midface of the cone tip
u <sub>2</sub>	Pore water pressure measured behind the cone tip
u <sub>a</sub>	Pore air pressure
u <sub>c</sub> or s	Matrix suction
u <sub>w</sub>	Pore water pressure

V	Flow velocity
$V_p$ or $V_l$	Sonic wave velocity (compression, primary, longitudinal wave)
$V_s$ or $V_t$	Sonic wave velocity (shear, secondary, transversal wave)
$V_{s1}$	Overburden corrected shear wave velocity
W	Water content by weight
$w_{\rm L} \text{ or } LL$	Liquid limit
Wopt	Proctor optimum moisture content by weight
$w_P$ or $LP$	Plastic limit
Ws	Shrinkage limit
γ	Weight per unit of volume (density)
λ	Average number of discontinuities per meter
$\sigma_c$ or $R_c$	Compression strength
$\sigma_i$ or $\sigma_{ci}$	Compression strength of intact rock
$\sigma_{rm}$	Compression strength of rock mass
$\sigma_t \text{ or } R_t$	Traction strength
$\sigma_{tm}$	Traction strength of rock mass
Λ	Plastic volumetric strain potential
α	Ratio of soil modulus to cone tip resistance
γ'	Submerged unit weight
$\gamma_{s}$	Dry unit weight
γs	Unit weight of solid particles

$\gamma_{\rm s}$	Unit weight of water
$\gamma_{\rm sat}$	Saturated unit weight
$\gamma$ or $\gamma_t$	Total unit weight
$\phi$ or $\phi$	Apparent angle of internal friction
$\phi$ ' or $\phi$ '	Effective angle of internal friction
$\phi_b$	Basic friction angle for rock discontinuities
$\phi_{cs}$ ' or $\phi_{cs}$ '	Critical state angle of internal friction
$\phi_p$ ' or $\phi_p$ '	Peak angle of internal friction
$\phi_r$ ' or $\phi_r$ '	Residual angle of internal friction
ν	Poisson's ratio
θ	Water content by volume
ρ	Density
ρ'	Submerged density
$ ho_d$	Dry density
$\rho_{d(max)}$	Maximum dry density
$\rho_{d(min)}$	Minimum dry density
$ ho_s$	Density of solid particles
$ ho_{sat}$	Saturated density
$\rho_t$	Total moist density
$ ho_{ m w}$	Density of water
σ'	Effective normal stress

σ	Total normal stress
$\sigma'_p$	Effective preconsolidation pressure
$\sigma'_{v0}$	Effective overburden pressure
$\sigma_{\text{atm}}$	Atmospheric pressure (100 kPa)
$\sigma_{c}$	Compressive strength
$\sigma_t$	Tensile strength
$\sigma_{\rm v0}$	Total overburden pressure
τ	Shear stress
$ au_{\mathrm{f}}$	Peak shear strength
$\tau_{\rm r}$	Remolded shear strength
$\tau_{R}$	Residual shear strength
ψ	Angle of dilatancy

## List of Equations

Cone resistance depth ratio:  $m_q = \Delta q_t / \Delta z \approx q_t / z$ Continuity index:  $CI = \frac{v_p \text{ measured}}{v_p \text{ theoretical}}$ Corrected tip resistance:  $q_t = q_c + (1 - a_n)u_2$ DMT dilatometer modulus:  $E_D = 34.7(p_1 - p_0)$ DMT horizontal stress index:  $K_D = (p_0 - u_0)/\sigma'_{v0}$ DMT material index:  $I_D = \frac{p_1 - p_0}{p_0 - u_0}$ Effective cone resistance:  $q_e = q_t - u_2$ Friction ratio:  $F_R = \frac{f_s}{(q_n)} \cong \frac{f_s}{q_t}$ Hardness contrast:  $Hc = \sum_i c_i \cdot |Vh_i - Vh_b|$ Net cone resistance:  $q_n = q_t - \sigma_{v0}$ Normalized blow count at 60% efficiency:  $(N_1)_{60} = \left(\frac{\sigma_{atm}}{\sigma'_{v0}}\right)^n N_{60}$ with n = 1 for clays and 0.5 < n < 0.6 for sands. Normalized cone resistances:

$$q_{t1} = \frac{\left(\frac{q_t}{\sigma_{atm}}\right)}{\left(\frac{\sigma_{\nu 0}'}{\sigma_{atm}}\right)^{0.5}}$$

$$Q_{tn} = \left(\frac{q_t - \sigma_{v0}}{\sigma_{atm}}\right) \left(\frac{\sigma_{atm}}{\sigma'_{v0}}\right)^n$$

where

$$n = 0.381 I_c + 0.05 \left( \frac{\sigma'_{\nu 0}}{\sigma_{atm}} \right) - 0.15 \le 1$$

If n=1,

$$Q_t = \frac{(q_t - \sigma_{v0})}{\sigma_{v0}'}$$

Normalized pore water pressure:  $u *= \frac{\Delta u}{\sigma'_{vo}}$ 

Modulus ratio:  $MR = \frac{E_i}{\sigma_i}$ 

Modulus ratio: modulus ratio =  $\frac{E_{mass (in situ)}}{E_{core (lab)}}$ 

Overburden corrected shear wave velocity:  $V_{s1} = V_s \left( \frac{\sigma'_{v0}}{\sigma_{atm}} \right)^{0.25}$ 

Plastic volumetric strain:  $\Lambda = 1 - \frac{C_s}{C_c}$ 

Pore pressure ratio:  $B_q = (u_2 - u_0)/q_n$ 

Q<sub>c</sub>:  $Q_c = Q \frac{\sigma_c}{100}$ 

Velocity index: Velocity Index =  $\left(\frac{V_{p \text{ in situ}}}{V_{p \text{ on sample}}}\right)^2$ 

Volumetric joint count:  $J_v = \sum_i 1/S_i$ 

 $V_{p \text{ theoretical}}$ :  $V_{p \text{ theoretical}} = \sum_{i} c_{i} \cdot V_{p i}$ 

Weighted average hardness:  $WAH = \sum_i c_i \cdot Vh_i$ 

Young's modulus versus constraint modulus:  $E' = \frac{(1+\nu)(1-2\nu)}{(1-\nu)} E$ 

## List of Abbreviations and Acronyms

ABR or LAC	LCPC abrasivity
AIN or CAI	CERCHAR-INERIS abrasiveness
AIV	Aggregate Impact Value index
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
ССТ	Calibration Chamber Tests
CI	Continuity Index
СРТ	Cone Penetration Test
СРТи	Piezocone Test
DMT	Dilatometer Test
DPT	Dynamic Probe Test
DSS	Direct Simple Shear test
ECPT	Electric CPT
GSI	Geological Strength Index
Нс	Hardness contrast
НОС	Heavily Overconsolidated

JCS	Joint Wall Compression Strength (in Q classification)
Jw	Q rating for water softening, inflow and pressure effects
LA	Los Angeles index
LCPC	Laboratoire Central des Ponts et Chaussées
LOC	Lightly Overconsolidated
MD or MDe	Micro-Deval index
MPO	Modified Proctor Optimum
MR	Modulus Ratio
MSS	Magnesium Sulfate Soundness
NC	Normally Consolidated
NGI	Norwegian Geotechnical Institute
OCR	Overconsolidation Ratio
РМТ	Pressuremeter Test
PSV	Polished Stone Value
Q	Quality index
Qc	Normalized Q index
Q <sub>H2O</sub>	Modified Q index for hydraulic conductivity
REV	Representative Elementary Volume
RM	Rock Mass
rm	Rock Material
RMR	Rock Mass Rating
RMR <sub>89</sub>	Rock Mass Rating (1989 revision)

RQD	Rock Quality Designation
SBMPT	Self-Boring Pressuremeter Test
SBT	Soil Behavior Type
SCPT	Seismic Cone Penetration Test
SDMT	Seismic Dilatometer Test
SPO	Standard Proctor Optimum
SPT	Standard Penetration Test
SRF	Q rating for faulting, strength/stress ratios, squeezing, swelling
UCS	Unconfined Compressive Strength
UL	Lugeon Unit
Vh	Vickers hardness
VST	Vane Shear Test
WAH	Weighted Average Hardness
# Bibliography

- [AAS 88] AASHTO, Manual on Subsurface Investigations, Washington, DC, 1988.
- [ABA 84] ABAD J., CALEDA B., CHACON E. et al., "Application of geomechanical classification to predict the convergence of coal mine galleries and to design their supports", Proceedings of 5th International Congress on Rock Mechanics, pp. 15–19, Melbourne, 1984.
- [ABR 96] ABRAMSON L.W., LEE T.S., SHARMA S. et al., Slope Stability and Stabilization Methods, John Wiley & Sons, 1996.
- [ACA 92] ACAR Y.B., NYERETSE P., "Total suction of artificial mixtures of soils compacted at optimum water content", *Geotechnical Testing Journal*, vol. 15, no. 1, pp. 65–73, 1992.
- [AFN 13] AFNOR NF P94-261, Justification des ouvrages géotechniques, Norme d'application nationale de l'Eurocode 7, Fondations superficielles, France, 2013.
- [AFT 04] AFTES, Characterization of rock masses useful for the design and the construction of underground structures, Recommandation GT1 R1A1, 2004.
- [AIT 61] AITCHISON G.D., "Relationships of moisture stress and effective stress functions in unsaturated soils", *Proceedings of the Conference Pore Pressure and Suction in Soils*, Butterworth, London, 1961.
- [AIT 66] AITCHISON G.D., RUSSAM K., RICHARDS B.G., Engineering concepts of moisture equilibria and moisture changes in soils, Report no. 38, Road Research Laboratory, Ministry of Transport, Crowthorne, 1966.
- [AKS 08] AKSOY C.O., "Review of rock mass rating classification: historical developments, applications, and restrictions", *Journal of Mining Science*, vol. 44, no. 1, pp. 51–63, 2008.

- [ALE 66] ALEXANDROV K.S., BELIKOV B.P., RYZOVA T.V., "Computing the elastic constants of rocks from their mineralogical composition", *Izvestiya Akademii Nauk SSSR. Serija Geologiêeskaija, URSS* (in Russian), no. 2, pp. 1–19, 1966.
- [ALH 93] AL-HARTHI A.A., "Application of CSIR and NGI classification systems along tunnel no. 3 at Al-Dela Descant, Asir Province, Saudi Arabia", in CRIPPS J.C., COULTHARD J.M., CULSHAW M.G. et al. (eds), The Engineering Geology of Weak Rock, Balkema, Rotterdam, 1993.
- [AMA 72] AMAR S., JEZEQUEL J., "Essais en place et en laboratoire sur sols cohérents. Comparaison des résultats", Bulletin de Liaison des Laboratoires des Ponts et Chaussées, 1972.
- [ARC 74] ARCHIMBAUD C., TOURENQ C., "Propriétés des calcaires", Bulletin de Liaison des Laboratoires Routiers, vol. 73, pp. 171–178, 1974.
- [ARM 96] ARM M., "Dynamic testing of fine grained subgrade soils", *Proceedings European Symposium Euroflex*, Balkema, Lisbon, pp. 135–142, 1996.
- [ATK 78] ATKINSON J.H., BRANSBY P.L., The Mechanics of Soils An Introduction to Critical State Soil Mechanics, McGraw-Hill, London, 1978.
- [AYD 15] AYDIN A., "ISRM suggested method for determination of the Schmidt Hammer rebound hardness: revised version", in ULUSAY R. (ed.), The ISRM Suggested Methods for Rock Characterization, Testing and Monitoring: 2007–2014, Springer, 2015.
- [AZZ 76] AZZOUZ A.S., KRIZEK R.J., COROTIS R.B., "Regression analysis of soil compressibility", Soils and Foundations, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 19–29, 1976.
- [BAC 65] BACHELIER M., PAREZ L., "Contribution to the study of soil compressibility by means of a cone penetrometer", *Proceedings 6th International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundations Engineering*, Montreal, 1965.
- [BAL 80] BALIGH M.M., LEVADOUX J.N., Pore pressure dissipation after cone penetration, Research Report R80-11, Department of Civil Engineering, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1980.
- [BAL 86] BALDI G., BELLOTTI R., GHIONNA V. et al., "Flat dilatometer tests in calibration chambers", Proc. In Situ '86, ASCE Spec. Conf. on Use of In Situ Tests in Geotechn. Eng., ASCE GSP, no. 6, pp. 431–446, 1986.
- [BAL 89] BALDI G., BELLOTTI R., GHIONNA V.N. et al., "Modulus of sands from CPTs and DMTs", Proceedings 12th International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering, vol. 1, pp. 165–170, Rio de Janeiro, 1989.

- [BAŁ 06] BAŁACHOWSKI L., "Soft soil overconsolidation and CPTU dissipation test", Archives of Hydro-Engineering and Environmental Mechanics, vol. 53, no. 2, pp. 155–180, 2006.
- [BAR 71] BARTON N., "Estimation of *in situ* shear strength from back analysis of failed rock slopes", *Proc. Int. Symp. Rock Mech. Rock Fracture*, Paper II-27, Nancy, 1971.
- [BAR 73] BARTON N.R., "Review of a new shear strength criterion for rock joints", *Engineering Geology*, vol. 7, pp. 287–332, 1973.
- [BAR 74] BARTON N.R., LIEN R., LUNDE J., "Engineering classification of rock masses for the design of tunnel support", *Rock Mechanics*, no. 6, pp. 189–239, 1974.
- [BAR 76] BARTON N.R., "The shear strength of rock and rock joints", International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Science & Geomechanics Abstracts, vol. 13, no. 10, pp. 1–24, 1976.
- [BAR 77] BARTON N.R., CHOUBEY V., "The shear strength of rock joints in theory and practice", *Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering*, vol. 10, nos 1–2, pp. 1–54, 1977.
- [BAR 90] BARTON N.R., BANDIS S., "Review of predictive capabilities of JRC – JCS model in engineering practice", in BARTON N., STEPHANSSON O. (eds), Rock Joints, Proc. Int. Symp. On Rock Joints, Balkema, Rotterdam, 1990.
- [BAR 91] BARTON N., "Geotechnical design", World Tunnelling, pp. 410–416, November 1991.
- [BAR 92] BARTON N., BY T.L., CHRYSSANTHAKIS L. et al., "Comparison of prediction and performance for a 62 m span sports hall in jointed gneiss", *Proceedings of the 4th International Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering Conference*, Paper 17, Turin, 1992.
- [BAR 95] BARTON N., "The influence of joint properties in modelling jointed rock masses", 8th Cong. ISRM, Tokyo, 1995.
- [BAR 02] BARTON N., "Some new Q-value correlations to assist in site characterisation and tunnel design", *International Journal of Rock Mechanics & Mining Sciences*, no. 39, pp. 185–216, 2002.
- [BAR 07] BARTON N., "Future directions for rock mass classification and characterization – towards a cross-disciplinary approach", ARMA-07-023 1st Canada – U.S. Rock Mechanics Symposium, Vancouver, 27–31 May 2007.

- [BAU 13] BAUD J.P., GAMBIN M., "Détermination du coefficient rhéologique a de Ménard dans le diagramme Pressiorama", Proceedings 18th International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering, pp. 487–490, 2013.
- [BEL 67] BELSHAW, "Discussion Technical Session 5b", 5th Australian-New Zealand Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering, p. 239, 1967.
- [BEN 15] BENEDIKTSSON S., Effects of particle shape on mechanical properties of aggregates, MS thesis, Norwegian University of Science and Technology, Trondheim, 2015.
- [BIA 75] BIAREZ J., FAVRE J.L., "Parameters filling and statistical analysis of data in soil mechanics", *Proceedings of 2nd International Conference on Applications of Statistics and Probability in Soil Mechanics*, vol. 2, pp. 249–264, Aachen, 1975.
- [BIA 76] BIAREZ J., FAVRE J.L., Corrélations de paramètres en mécanique des sols, Ecole Centrale des Arts et Manufactures, Laboratoire de Mécanique des Sols et des Milieux Continus, Chatenay-Malabry, 1976.
- [BIA 94] BIAREZ J., HICHER P.Y., *Elementary Mechanics of Soil Behavior*, Balkema, Rotterdam, 1994.
- [BIE 73] BIENIAWSKI Z.T., "Engineering classification of jointed rock masses", *Transaction of the South African Institution of Civil Engineers*, vol. 15, no. 12, pp. 335–344, 1973.
- [BIE 74] BIENIAWSKI Z.T., "Estimating the strength of rock materials", *Journal of the South African Institute of Mining And Metallurgy*, vol. 74, pp. 312–320, 1974.
- [BIE 76] BIENIAWSKI Z.T., "Rock mass classification in rock engineering", Proc. Symp. On Expl. For Rock Eng., pp. 97–106, Balkema, Rotterdam, 1976.
- [BIE 78] BIENIAWSKI Z.T., "Determining rock mass deformability–experience from case histories", *International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Science & Geomechanics Abstracts*, no. 15, pp. 237–247, 1978.
- [BIE 84] BIENIAWSKI Z.T., *Rock Mechanics Design in Mining and Tunnelling*, Balkema, Rotterdam, 1984.
- [BIE 89] BIENIAWSKI Z.T., Engineering Rock Mass Classifications: A Complete Manual for Engineers and Geologists in Mining, Civil and Petroleum Engineering, Wiley-Interscience, 1989.
- [BIS 59] BISHOP A.W., "The principle of effective stress", *Tecknisk Ukeblad*, vol. 106, no. 39, pp. 859–863, 1959.

- [BIS 61] BISHOP A.W., "The measurement of pore pressure in the triaxial test", *Proceeding of the Conference Pore Pressure and Suction in Soils*, Butterworths, London, 1961.
- [BIS 66] BISHOP A.W., "The strength of soil as engineering material sixth Rankine lecture", *Géotechnique*, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 91–130, 1966.
- [BJE 60] BJERRUM L., SIMONS N.L., "Comparison of shear strength characteristics of normally consolidated clays", *Research Conference on Shear Strength of Cohesive Soils*, pp. 711–726, A.S.C.E., Boulder, 1960.
- [BLA 73] BLACK D.K., LEE K.L., "Saturating laboratory samples by back pressure", *Journal of Soil Mechanics and Foundation Division*, vol. 99, pp. 75–93, 1973.
- [BOL 86] BOLTON M.D., "The strength and dilatancy of sand", *Géotechnique*, vol. 36, pp. 65–77, 1986.
- [BOW 96] BOWLES J.E., Foundation Analysis and Design, 5th ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1996.
- [BRO 65] BROOKER E.W., IRELAND H.O., "Earth pressure at rest related to stress history", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 2, pp. 1–15, 1965.
- [BRO 72] BROCH E., FRANKLIN J.A., "The point-load strength test", International Journal of Rock Mechanics & Mining Sciences, vol. 9, pp. 669–697, 1972.
- [BÜC 95] BÜCHI E., MATHIER J.-F., WYSS C., "Gesteinsabrasivität ein bedeutender Kostenfaktor beim mechanischen Abbau von Fest – und Lockergestein. Rock abrasivity – a significant cost factor for mechanical tunnelling in loose and hard rock", *Tunnel*, no. 5, pp. 38–44, 1995.
- [CAL 74] CALEMBERT L., FAGNOUL A., STASSEN P. et al., "La géologie de l'ingénieur appliquée à l'étude du site d'un métro dans le bed rock houiller à Liège", Centenaire de la Société Géologique de Belgique Colloque Géologie de L'ingénieur, pp. 163–192, Liège, 1974.
- [CAL 80] CALEMBERT L., SCHROEDER C., POPESCU C., "Relations entre les caractéristiques pétrographiques et minéralogiques des sols et des roches et leurs caractéristiques mécaniques", Bull. A.I.G.I., no. 22, pp. 167–172, 1980.
- [CAL 81a] CALEMBERT L., MONJOIE A., POLO-CHIAPOLINI C. et al., "Géologie de l'Ingénieur et Mécanique des Roches", Annales des Travaux Publics de Belgique, no. 2, pp. 128–148, 1981.
- [CAL 81b] CALEMBERT L., MONJOIE A., POLO-CHIAPOLINI C. et al., "Géologie de l'Ingénieur et Mécanique des Roches (1ère suite)", Annales des Travaux Publics de Belgique, no. 6, pp. 543–572, 1981.

- [CAM 91] CAMPANELLA R.G., ROBERTSON P.K., "Use and interpretation of a research dilatometer", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 28, no. 1, pp. 113–126, 1991.
- [CAO 15] CAO L., CHANG M.F., TEH C.I., "Analysis of dilatometer test in clay", *Third Conference on DMT*, no. 8, Rome, 2015.
- [CAQ 66] CAQUOT A., KERISEL J., *Traité de mécanique des sols*, 4th ed., Gauthier-Villars, Paris, 1966.
- [CAR 70] CARPENTIER R., "Vergelijking van de resultaten van enkelen vinproeven en van de overeekomstige konusweerstanden opgemeten in sonderingen", *Tijdschrift der Openbare Werken van België*, no. 3, 1970.
- [CAR 84] CARRIER W.D., BECKMAN J.F., "Correlations between index tests and the properties of remolded clay", *Géotechnique*, vol. 34, no. 2, pp. 211–228, 1984.
- [CAR 85] CARRIER W.D., "Consolidation parameters derived from index tests", Géotechnique, vol. 35, no. 2, pp. 211–213, 1985.
- [CAS 66] CASSAN M., "Le tassement des pieux: synthèse des recherches récentes et essais comparatifs", Sols-Soils, nos 18–19, pp. 43–58, 1966.
- [CAS 88] CASSAN M., Les essais in situ en mécanique des sols Tome I et II, Eyrolles, Paris, 1988.
- [CAS 05] CASSAN M., "Le pressiomètre et la résistance au cisaillement cas particulier des argiles saturées", in Les 50 ans du pressiomètre, Presses ENPC-LCPC, Paris, 2005.
- [CEB 14] CEBALLOS F., OLALLA C., JIMENEZ R., "Relationship between RMRb and GSI based on *in situ* data", *EUROCK2014, ISRM European Rock Mechanics Symposium*, Madrid, 2014.
- [CHA 88] CHANDLER R.J., "The *in-situ* measurement of the undrained shear strength of clays using the field vane", *Vane Shear Strength Testing in Soils: Field and Laboratory Studies*, no. STP 1014, pp. 13–44, ASTM, Philadelphia, 1988.
- [CHA 03] CHARLIER R., SCHROEDER C., RADU J.P., Caractérisation des sols à l'aide d'un pénétromètre dynamique léger à énergie variable type PANDA, Report no. C33-GEO-PANDA, University of Liège, 2003.
- [CHE 75] CHEN R.H., Foundation on Expansive Soils, Elsevier Scientific Publishing Co., 1975.
- [CHE 96] CHEN B.S.-Y., MAYNE P.W., "Statistical relationships between piezocone measurements and stress history of clays", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 33, no. 3, pp. 488–498, 1996.

- [CHO 06] CHO G.C., DODDS J., SANTAMARINA J.C., "Particle shape effects on packing, density and strength: natural and crushed sands", *Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering*, vol. 132, no. 5, pp. 591–602, 2006.
- [COM 96a] COMBARIEU O., "A propos de la détermination de l'angle de frottement des sols pulvérulents au pressiomètre", Revue Française de Géotechnique, vol. 77, pp. 51–57, 1996.
- [COM 96b] COMBARIEU O., "Estimation rapide de l'angle de frottement d'un sol granulaire au pressiomètre", *Bulletin des Laboratoires des Ponts et Chaussées*, NIT 4017, no. 203, pp. 121–123, 1996.
- [CON 09] CONTE E., COSENTINI R.M., TRONCONE A., "Geotechnical parameters from V<sub>p</sub> and V<sub>s</sub> measurements in unsaturated soils", *Soils and Foundations*, vol. 49, no. 5, pp. 689–698, 2009.
- [COO 70] COON R.F., MERRITT A.H., "Predicting *in-situ* modulus of deformation of rock", in *Determination of the* In Situ *Modulus of Deformation of Rock, ASTM* STP477, pp. 154–173, Philadelphia, 1970.
- [COR 90] CORNELL UNIVERSITY, Manual on estimating soil properties for foundation design, EPRI EL-6800, Project 1493-6, Final report, 1990.
- [COX 15] COX C., MAYNE P., "Soil stiffness constitutive model parameters for geotechnical problems: a dilatometer testing approach", *Third Conference on DMT*, no. 12, Rome, 2015.
- [CRO 61] CRONEY D., COLEMAN J.D., "Pore pressure and suction in soils", Proceeding of the Conference Pore Pressure and Suction in Soils, Butterworth, London, 1961.
- [CUE 08] CUELHO E., MOKWA R., OBERT K. et al., "Comparative analysis of Micro-Deval, L.A. abrasion and sulfate soundness tests", TRB 2008 Annual Meeting, 2008.
- [DAS 73] DASCAL O., LAROQUE G.S., "Caractéristiques de compressibilité des argiles du complexe Nottaway-Broadback-Rupert (Baie James)", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 10, pp. 41–63, 1973.
- [DEB 67] DE BEER E., "Shear strength characteristics of the Boom clay", *Proceedings of the Geotechnical Conference*, Oslo, 1967.
- [DEE 66] DEERE D.U., MILLER R.P., Engineering classification and index properties for intact rocks, Tech Rep Air Force Weapons Lab, New Mexico, no. AFNL-TR-65-116, 1966.

- [DEE 68] DEERE D.U., "Chapter 1: geological considerations", in STAGG K.G., ZIENKIEWICZ O.C. (eds), *Rock Mechanics in Engineering Practice*, John Wiley & Sons, London, 1968.
- [DEE 89] DEERE D.U., Rock Quality Designation (RQD) After Twenty Years, Department of the Army, US Army Corps of Engineers, reproduced by U.S. Department of Commerce National Technical Information Service, 1989.
- [DEM 02] DEMERS D., LEROUEIL S., "Evaluation of preconsolidation pressure and the overconsolidation ratio from piezocone tests of clay deposits in Quebec", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 39, no. 1, pp. 174–192, 2002.
- [DEN 89] DEN HAAN E.J., Samendrukbaarheid en andere eigenschappen van veen in een karakteristiek West-Nederlands veenprofiel, Report no. CO-305862/3, Grondmechanica Delft, 1989.
- [DES 74] DESAI M.D., JAIN G.R.S., SARAN S. *et al.*, "Penetration testing in India", *Proceedings of European Symposium on Penetration testing*, vol. 1, p. 181, 1974.
- [DON 61] DONALD I.B., The mechanical properties of saturated and partly saturated soils with special reference to the influence of the negative pore water pressure, PhD thesis, University of London, 1961.
- [DUN 00] DUNCAN J.M., "Factors of safety and reliability in geotechnical engineering", *Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering*, vol. 126, no. 4, pp. 307–316, 2000.
- [DUP 05] DUPERRET A., TAIBI S., MORTIMORE R.M. *et al.*, "Effect of groundwater and sea weathering cycles on the strength of chalk rock from unstable coastal cliffs of NW France", *Engineering Geology*, vol. 78, pp. 321–343, 2005.
- [DUR 91] DURVILLE J.L., LACUBE J., MARTINEAU F., "Une banque de données physico-mécanique sur les roches", *Bulletin de liaison des Laboratoires des Ponts et Chaussées*, no. 173, pp. 91–95, 1991.
- [DYS 01] DYSLI M., Recherche bibliographique et synthèse des corrélations entre les caractéristiques des sols, Département fédéral de l'environnement, des transports, de l'énergie et de la communication, Office fédéral des routes, Switzerland, 2001.
- [DZW 74] DZWILEWSKI P.T., RICHARDS A.F., "Consolidation properties of Wilkinson Bassin soils", *Journal Geotechnical Engineering Division*, vol. 100, pp. 1175–1179, 1974.
- [EDE 04] EDELBRO C., Evaluation of rock mass strength criteria, Thesis, Division of Rock Mechanics, Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, Luleâ University of Technology, 2004.

- [ELA 05] ELARABI H., "Evaluation of predicted equations for swelling potential", 16th International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundations Engineering, pp. 341–344, Osaka, 2005.
- [ELN 01] EL-NAQA A., "The hydraulic conductivity of the fractures intersecting Cambrian sandstone rock masses, central Jordan", *Environmental Geology*, vol. 40, no. 8, pp. 973–982, 2001.
- [ESC 94] ESCANDE L., Etude des corrélations entre l'essai PANDA et divers essais géotechniques *in situ*, Thesis, CUST Université Blaise Pascal de Clermont-Ferrand 2, 1994.
- [FAV 02] FAVRE J.L., BIAREZ J., MAKKAOUI S., "Modèles de comportement en grandes déformations des sables et argiles remaniés à l'oedomètre et au triaxial", *Paramètres de calcul Géotechnique*, pp. 369–384, Paris, 2002.
- [FIG 15] FIGEN O.O., GULCIN O., "Using combination of SPT, DMT and CPT to estimate geotechnical model for a special project in Turkey", 3rd International Conference on DMT, no. 45, Rome, 2015.
- [FJÆ 08] FJÆR E., HOLT R.M., HORSRUD P. et al., Petroleum Related Rock Mechanics, Development in Petroleum Science, vol. 53, Elsevier, 2008.
- [FLE 02] FLEUREAU J.M., VERBRUGGE J.C., HUERGO P. et al., "Aspects of the behaviour of compacted clayey soils on drying and wetting paths", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 39, pp. 1341–1357, 2002.
- [FOU 70] FOURMAINTRAUX D., "Interprétation minéralogique de la résistance au polissage des roches", *1er Congrès International AIGI*, Paris, 1970.
- [FRE 77] FREDLUND D.G., MORGENSTERN N.R., "Stress state variables for unsaturated soils", *Canadian Journal of Geotechnical Engineering Division*, vol. 103, pp. 447–466, 1977.
- [FRE 78] FREDLUND D.G., MORGENSTERN N.R., WIDGER R.A., "The shear strength of unsaturated soils", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 15, pp. 313–321, 1978.
- [FRE 94] FREDLUND D.G., XING A., "Equations for the soils-water characteristic curve", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 31, pp. 521–532, 1994.
- [GAM 63] GAMBIN P., "Calcul du tassement d'une fondation profonde en fonction des résultats pressiométriques", Sols-Soils, no. 7, pp. 11–23, 1963.
- [GHE 04] GHEMBAZA M.S., Etude du comportement thermo-hydro-mécanique des sols argileux soumis à une pression interstitielle négative, Doctoral thesis, University of Le Havre, 2004.

- [GIE 69] GIELLY J., "Correlation between *in situ* penetrometer tests and compressibility characteristics of soils", in *Conference on In Situ Investigations in Soils and Rocks*, Institution of Civil Engineers, London, 1969.
- [GRA 67] GRAUX D., Fondations et excavations profondes, Tome 1 Géotechnique appliquée, Eyrolles, Paris, 1967.
- [GRA 83] GRAHAM J., CROOCKS J.H., BELL A.L., "Time effect on the stress-strain behavior of natural soft clay", *Géotechnique*, vol. 33, no. 3, pp. 327–340, 1983.
- [GRE 72] GREEN G.E., "Strength and deformation of sand measured in an independent stress control cell", *Roscoe Memorial Symposium "Stress Strain Behavior of Soils"*, G.T. Foulis and Co, pp. 285–323, 1972.
- [GRE 02] GRESS J.C., AUTRET A., "Correlations between standard Proctor parameters, California bearing ration and blue methylene value", in *Paramètres de Calcul Géotechnique*, Presses ENPC/LCPC, Paris, 2002.
- [GRI 24] GRIFFITH A.A., "The theory of rupture", *Proc. lst Int. Cong. Appl. Mech.*, pp. 55–63, Delft, 1924.
- [GRI 68] GRIM R.E., *Clay Mineralogy*, 2nd ed., McGraw Hill, New York, 1968.
- [GUS 15] GUSKOV I., GAYDUK A., "Development of soil classification by material index (ID)", 3rd Conference on DMT, no. 36, Rome, 2015.
- [HAB 69] HABIB P., RIFFAULT M., Catalogue des caractéristiques géologiques et mécaniques de quelques roches françaises, Laboratoire Central des Ponts et Chaussées, 1969.
- [HAC 97] HACK R., "Rock mass strength by rock mass classification", South African Rock Engineering Congress (SARES), pp. 346–356, Johannesburg, 1997.
- [HAC 02] HACK R., "An evaluation of slope stability classification", Keynote Lecture, in DINIS DA GAMA C., RIBEIRA E SOUSA L. (eds), Proc. ISRM EUROCK'2002, pp. 3–32, Publ. Sociedad Portuguesa de Geotecnia Portugal, Funchal, November 2002.
- [HAN 57] HANSBO S., A new approach to the determination of shear strength of clay by the fall cone test, Report no. 14, Swedish Geotechnical Institute, Stockholm, 1957.
- [HAN 79] HANSEN B., "Definition and use of friction angles design parameters in geotechnical engineering", VIIth European Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering, vol. 1, pp. 173–176, Balkema, London, 1979.

- [HAR 72] HARDIN B.O., DRNEVICH V.P., "Shear modulus and damping in soils: design equations and curves", *Journal Soils Mechanics and Foundation Division*, vol. 98, pp. 667–692, 1972.
- [HAR 74] HARA A., OHTA T., NIWA M., "Shear modulus and shear strength of cohesive soils", *Soils and Foundations*, vol. 14, no. 3, pp. 1–12, 1974.
- [HAS 10] HASHEMI M., MOGHADDAS S., AJALLOEIAN R., "Application of rock mass characterization for determining the mechanical properties of rock mass: a comparative study", *Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering*, vol. 43, no. 3, pp. 305–320, 2010.
- [HAZ 11] HAZEN A., "Discussion of dams on sand foundation", *Transactions American Society of Civil Engineering Institution of Canada*, vol. 73, p. 199, 1911.
- [HEG 95] HEGAZY Y.A., MAYNE P.W., "Statistical correlations between Vs and CPT data for different soil types", *Proceedings, Symposium on Cone Penetration Testing*, vol. 2, pp. 173–178, Swedish Geotechnical Society, Linköping, 1995.
- [HER 83] HERRERO O.R., "Universal compression index equation, closure", *Journal* of *Geotechnical Engineering*, vol. 109, no. 5, pp. 755–761, 1983.
- [HIL 63] HILL R., "Elastic properties of reinforced solids: some theoretical principles", *Journal of the Mechanics and Physics of Solids*, vol. 11, no. 5, pp. 357–372, 1963.
- [HOE 88] HOEK E., BROWN E.T., "The Hoek-Brown failure criterion a 1988 update", Proceedings of 15th Canadian Rock Mechanics Symposium, pp. 31–38, University of Toronto, 1988.
- [HOE 95] HOEK E., KAISER P.K., BAWDEN W.F., Support of Underground Excavation in Hard Rock, Balkema, Rotterdam, 1995.
- [HOE 97] HOEK E., BROWN E.T., "Practical estimates of rock mass strength", *International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences*, vol. 34, no. 8, pp. 1165–1186, 1997.
- [HOE 02] HOEK E., CARRANZA-TORRES C., CORKUM B., "Hoek–Brown failure criterion – 2002 Edition", NARMS-TAC 2002 5th North American Rock Mechanics Symposium and 17th Tunnelling Association of Canada Conference, Toronto, 2002.
- [HOE 06] HOEK E., DIEDERICHS M.S., "Empirical estimation of rock mass modulus", *International Journal of Rock Mechanics & Mining Sciences*, vol. 43, pp. 203–215, 2006.

- [HOE 07a] HOEK E., Practical Rock Engineering, available at: https://www.rocscience.com/documents/hoek/corner/Practical-Rock-Engineering -Full-Text.pdf, 2007.
- [HOE 07b] HOEK E., MARINOS P., "A brief history of the development of the Hoek–Brown failure criterion", *Soils and Rocks*, no. 2, 2007.
- [HOE 13] HOEK E., CARTER T.G., DIEDERICHS M.S., "Quantification of the geological strength index chart", ARMA 13, 2013.
- [HOL 91] HOLTZ R.D., KOVACS W.D., *Introduction à la Géotechnique*, Editions de l'Ecole Polytechnique de Montréal, 1991.
- [HOU 57] HOUGH B.K., Basic Soil Engineering, Ronald Press Company, New York, 1957.
- [HUI 51] HUIZINGA T.K., "Application of results of deep penetration tests to foundation piles", *Proceedings of Building Research Congress*, vol. 1, pp. 173–179, 1951.
- [ISR 85] ISRM, "Suggested method for determining point load strength", *International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences*, no. 22, pp. 51–60, 1985.
- [JAK 44] JAKY J., "The coefficient of earth pressure at rest", *Journal Society Hungarian Architects and Engineers*, vol. 78, no. 22, pp. 355–358, 1944.
- [JAM 79] JAMIOLKOWSKI M., LANCELLOTA R., MARCHETTI S. et al., "Design parameters for clays", Proceedings of 7th European Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering, Brighton, 1979.
- [JAM 85] JAMIOKOWSKI M., LADD C.C., GERMAINE G.T. et al., "New developments in field and laboratory testing of soils", Proceedings of 11th International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering, San Francisco, vol. 1, pp. 57–153, 1985.
- [JAM 01] JAMIOLKOWSKI M., LOPRESTI D.C.F., MANASSERO M., "Evaluation of relative density and shear strength of sands from cone penetration test and flat dilatometer test", *Soil Behavior and Soft Ground Construction (GSP 119)*, pp. 201–238, American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, 2001.
- [JEF 93] JEFFERIES M.G., DAVIES M.P., "Use of CPTu to estimate equivalent SPT N60", Geotechnical Testing Journal, vol. 16, no. 4, pp. 458–468, 1993.
- [JET 81] JETHWA J.L., Evaluation of rock pressure under squeezing rock conditions for tunnel in Himalayas, PhD thesis, University of Roorkee, 1981.

- [KAL 91] KALTEZIOTIS N.A., PACHAKIS M.D., ZERVOGIANNIS H.S., "Applications of the flat dilatometer test (DMT) in cohesive soils", *Proceedings of X European Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering*, vol. 1, pp. 125–128, Florence, 1991.
- [KAR 67] KARLSSON R., VIBERG L., "Ratio c/p' in relation to liquid limit and plasticity index", *Proceedings Geotechnical Conference of Oslo*, vol. I, pp. 43–47, Oslo, 1967.
- [KAR 05] KARLSUD K., LUNNE T., KORT D.A. et al., "CPTU correlations for clays", 16th International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundations Engineering, pp. 693–702, Osaka, 2005.
- [KÄS 10] KÄSLING H., THURO K., "Determining rock abrasivity in the laboratory", *EUROCK2010*, Lausanne, 2010.
- [KEA 86] KEAVENY J.M., MITCHELL J.K., "Strength of fine-grained soils using the piezocone", Use of In-Situ Tests in Geotechnical Engineering, Geotechnical Special Publication no. 6, pp. 668–685, ASCE, New York, 1986.
- [KEN 59] KENNEY T.C., "Discussion", Proceedings ASCE, vol. 85, no. 3, pp. 67–79, 1959.
- [KIL 08] KILIC A., TEYMEN A., "Determination of mechanical properties of rocks using simple methods", *Bulletin of Engineering Geology and the Environment*, vol. 67, pp. 237–244, 2008.
- [KOE 70] KOERNER R.M., "Effect or particle characterization on soil strength", *Journal of Soil Mechanical and Foundation Division*, vol. 96, pp. 1221–1234, 1970.
- [KOG 77] KOGURE K., OHIRA Y., "Statistical forecasting of compressibility of peaty ground", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 14, p. 562, 1977.
- [KOP 81] KOPPULA S.D., MORGENSTERN N.R., "On the consolidation of sedimenting clays", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 19, pp. 260–268, 1981.
- [KOZ 27] KOZENI J., "Über kapillare Leitung des Wassers im Bodem", Sitzungberichte das Akademie der Wissenschaften, Wien, vol. 136, no. 2a, pp. 276–306, 1927.
- [KUL 90] KULHAWY F.H., MAYNE P.W., Manual on estimating soil properties for foundation design, Report EPRI EL6800, Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, 1990.
- [KUM 04] KUMAR N., SAMADHIYA N.K., ANBALAGAN R., "Application of rock mass classification system for tunneling in Himalaya, India", SINOROCK2004 Symposium, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences, vol. 41, no. 3, Paper 3B14, 2004.

- [LAC 88] LACASSE S., LUNNE T., "Calibration of dilatometer correlations", Proceedings, First International Symposium on Penetration Testing, vol. X, 1988.
- [LAD 74] LADD C.C., FOOTT R., "New design procedure for stability of soft clays", Journal of the Geotechnical Engineering Division, vol. 100, pp. 763–786, 1974.
- [LAD 76] LADE P.V., LEE K.L., Engineering properties of soils, Report UCLA-ENG-7652, 1976.
- [LAD 77] LADD C.C., FOOTT R., ISHIARA K. et al., "Stress deformation and strength characteristics", Proceedings of 9th International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering, vol. 2, pp. 421–434, Tokyo, 1977.
- [LAS 93] LASHKARIPOUR G.R., DUSSEAULT M.D., "A statistical study of shale properties: relationships among principal shale properties", in LI K.S., LO S.-C.R. (eds), *Probabilistic Methods in Geotechnical Engineering*, Balkema, 1993.
- [LEB 75] LE BERRE P., Recherche d'une méthodologie de prospection de gisements de granulats naturels routiers, à hautes performances. Application au massif Armoricain, PhD thesis, University of Paris VI, 1975.
- [LEE 09] LEE J., KYUNG D., KIM B. et al., "Estimation of the small-strain stiffness of clean and silty sand using stress–strain curves and CPT cone resistance", Soils and Foundations, vol. 49, no. 4, pp. 545–556, 2009.
- [LEV 07] LEVESQUES C.L., LOCAT J., LEROUEIL S., "Characterization of postglacial sediments of the Saguenay Fjord, Quebec", *Characterization and Engineering Properties of Natural Soils*, vol. 4, pp. 2645–2677, 2007.
- [LOR 00] LORET B., KALILI N., "A three phase model for unsaturated soils", *International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics*, vol. 24, pp. 893–927, 2000.
- [LOW 10] LOW H.E., LUNNE T., ANDERSEN K.H. et al., "Estimation of intact and remoulded undrained shear strengths from penetration tests in soft clays", *Geotechnique*, vol. 60, no. 11, pp. 843–859, 2010.
- [LUN 97] LUNN T., ROBERTSON P.K., POWELL J.J.M., Cone Penetration Testing in Geotechnical Practice, 1997.
- [MAC 17] MACIAS F.J., DAHL F., BRULAND A. et al., "Drillability assessments in hard rock", 3rd Nordic Rock Mechanics Symposium, Helsinki, 2017.
- [MAR 77] MARTIN R.E., "Estimating foundation settlements in residual soils", *Journal of the Geotechnical Engineering Division*, vol. 103, no. 3, pp. 197–212, 1977.

- [MAR 80] MARCHETTI S., "In situ tests by flat dilatometer", Journal Geotechnical Engineering Division, vol. 106, pp. 299–321, 1980.
- [MAR 83] MARCHAND J.P., DAUZATS M., LICHTENSTEIN H. et al., "Quelques formules utiles pour le calcul des chaussées sur petites calculatrices programmables", Bulletin de Liaison des Laboratoires des Ponts et Chaussées, no. 125, pp. 53–67, 1983.
- [MAR 97] MARCHETTI S., "The flat dilatometer: design applications", Proceedings, 3rd International Geotechnical Engineering Conference, pp. 421–448, Soil Mechanics and Foundations Research Laboratory, Cairo University, 1997.
- [MAR 00] MARINOS P., HOEK E., "GSI: a geologically friendly tool for rock mass strength estimation", *Proceeding of the GeoEng 2000. The International Conference on Geotechnical and Geological Engineering*, pp. 1422–1446, Technomic Publishers, Lancaster, 2000.
- [MAR 01] MARCHETTI S., MONACO P., TOTANI G. *et al.*, The flat dilatometer test (DMT) in soil investigations, TC16 DMT Report, ISSMGE Committee TC16, Washington, DC, 2001.
- [MAR 15] MARCHETTI S., "Some 2015 updates to the TC16 DMT Report 2001", *Third International Conference on DMT*, Rome, 2015.
- [MAS 79] MASSARSCH K.R., "Lateral earth pressure in normally consolidated clay", Proceedings European Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering, vol. 2. pp. 245–249, Brighton, September 1979.
- [MAS 04] MASSARSCH K.R., "Deformation properties of fine grained soils from seismic tests", 2nd International Conference on Site Characterization, pp. 133–146, Porto, September 2004.
- [MAY 80] MAYNE P.W., "Cam-Clay predictions of undrained strength", *Journal of the Geotechnical Engineering Division*, vol. 106, pp. 1219–1242, 1980.
- [MAY 82] MAYNE P.W., KULHAWY F.H., "K<sub>0</sub>-OCR relationship in soil", *Journal of Geotechnical Engineering*, vol. 108, pp. 851–872, 1982.
- [MAY 86] MAYNE P.W., "CPT indexing of *in-situ* OCR clays", Use of In-situ Tests in Geotechnical Engineering, GSP6, pp. 780–789, ASCE, New York, 1986.
- [MAY 88] MAYNE P.W., MITCHELL J.K., "Profiling of overconsolidation ration in clay by field vane", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 25, pp. 150–157, 1988.
- [MAY 95] MAYNE P.W., RIX G.J., "Correlations between shear wave velocity and cone tip resistance in clays", *Soils & Foundations*, vol. 35, no. 2, pp. 107–110, 1995.

- [MAY 99] MAYNE P.W., SCHNEIDER J.A., MARTIN G.K., "Small- and large-strain soil properties from seismic flat dilatometer tests", *Proceedings, Pre-Failure Deformation Characteristics of Geomaterials*, vol. 1, pp. 419–426, Balkema, Rotterdam, 1999.
- [MAY 01] MAYNE P.W., "Stress-strain-strength-flow parameters from enhanced in-situ tests", Proc. IN SITU, pp. 27–48, Bali, May 2001.
- [MAY 02] MAYNE P., CHRISTOPHER B., BER R. et al., Subsurface Investigations Geotechnical Site Characterization, Report no. FHWA-NHI-01031, National Highway Institute, FHWA, Washington, DC, 2002.
- [MAY 05] MAYNE P.W., "Integrated ground behavior: *in-situ* and lab tests", *Proceedings Deformation Characteristics of Geomaterials*, vol. 2, pp. 155–177, Taylor & Francis, London, 2005.
- [MAY 06] MAYNE P.W., "The 2nd James K. Mitchell lecture: undisturbed sand strength from seismic cone tests", *Geomechanics and Geoengineering*, vol. 1, no. 4, pp. 239–247, 2006.
- [MAY 07] MAYNE P.W., Cone penetration testing: a synthesis of highway practice, NCHRP Synthesis 368, Transportation Research Board, National Academic Press, Washington, DC, 2007.
- [MAY 09a] MAYNE P.W., Geoengineering Design Using the Cone Penetration Test, ConeTec, Inc., Richmond, 2009.
- [MAY 09b] MAYNE P.W., COOP M.R., SPRINGMAN S. et al., "State-of-the-art paper (SOA-1): geomaterial behavior and testing", *Proceedings of 17th International Conference Soil Mechanics & Geotechnical Engineering*, vol. 4, pp. 2777–2872, IOS Press, Rotterdam, 2009.
- [MAY 12] MAYNE P.W., PEUCHEN J., "Unit weight trends with cone resistance in soft to firm clays", *Geotechnical and Geophysical Site Characterization 4*, vol. 1, pp. 903–910, 2012.
- [MAY 14] MAYNE P.W., "KN2: interpretation of geotechnical parameters from seismic piezocone tests", in ROBERTSON P.K., CABAL K.I. (eds), Proceedings, 3rd International Symposium on Cone Penetration Testing (CPT'14, Las Vegas), pp. 47–73, ISSMGE Technical Committee TC 102, 2014.
- [MAY 15] MAYNE P.W., "Peak friction angle of undisturbed sands using DMT", *3rd International Conference on DMT*, no. 20, Rome, 2015.
- [MEI 61] MEIGH A.C., NIXON I.K., "Comparison of *in situ* tests for granular soils", 5th International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundations Engineering, vol. II, pp. 490–507, 1961.

- [MEN 57] MENARD L., "Mesure in situ des propriétés physiques des sols", Annales des Ponts et Chaussées, no. 14, pp. 357–377, Paris, 1957.
- [MES 73] MESRI G., "Coefficient of secondary compression", Journal of Soil Mechanics and Foundations Division, vol. 99, no. 1, pp. 123–137, 1973.
- [MES 75] MESRI G., "Discussion on new design procedure of stability of soft clays", *Journal of the Geotechnical Engineering Division*, vol. 101, no. 4, pp. 409–412, 1975.
- [MES 77] MESRI G., GOLDLEWSKI P.M., "Time and stress compressibility interrelationship", *Journal Geotechnical Engineering Division*, vol. 103, pp. 417–430, 1977.
- [MES 87] MESRI G., CASTRO A., "C/C<sub>c</sub> concept and K<sub>0</sub> during secondary compression", *American Journal of Geotechnical Engineering*, vol. 113, no. 3, pp. 230–247, 1987.
- [MES 93] MESRI G., ABDEL-GHAFFAR M., "Cohesion intercept in effective stress stability analysis", *Journal of Geotechnical Engineering*, vol. 119, no. 8, pp. 1229–1249, 1993.
- [MES 97] MESRI G., STARK T.D., AJLOUNI M.A. et al., "Secondary compression of peat with or without surcharging", *Journal of Geotechnical Engineering*, vol. 123, no. 5, pp. 411–421, 1997.
- [MES 01] MESRI G., "Undrained shear strength of soft clays from push cone penetration test", *Géotechnique*, vol. 51, no. 2, pp. 167–168, 2001.
- [MEY 56] MEYERHOFF G.G., "Penetration tests and bearing capacity of cohesionless soils", *Journal Soil Mechanics and Foundations Division*, vol. 82, pp. 1–19, 1956.
- [MIT 93] MITCHELL J.K., Fundamentals of Soil Behavior, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1993.
- [MŁY 15] MŁYNAREK Z., WIERZBICKI J., MANKA M., "Geotechnical parameters of loess soils from CPTU and SDMT", 3rd International Conference on DMT, no. 13, Rome, 2015.
- [MON 89] MONJOIE A., SCHROEDER C., Caractéristiques mécaniques de craies du Crétacé supérieur, Comité Français de Mécanique des Roches Journée Craie, Lille, 1989.
- [MON 99] MONACO P., MARCHETTI S., CALABRESE M. *et al.*, The flat dilatometer test, Report, ISSMGE Committee TC 16, 1999.
- [MON 15] MONNET J., In Situ *Tests in Geotechnical Engineering*, ISTE Ltd, London and John Wiley & Sons, New York, 2015.

[MOR 51] MORONEY M.J., Facts from Figures, Penguin Books, London, 1951.

- [MOU 89] MOULIN G., "Caractérisation de l'état limite de l'argile de Pornic", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 26, p. 705, 1989.
- [NAK 88] NAKASE A., KAMEI T., KUSAKABE O., "Constitutive parameters estimated by plasticity index", *Journal of Geotechnical Engineering Division*, pp. 844–857, 1988.
- [NAT 72] NATARAJAN T.K., TOLIA D.S., "Interpretation of standard penetration test results", *Proceedings 3th Southeast Asian Conference on Soil Engineering*, pp. 53–57, November 1972.
- [NAY 71] NAYAK N.V., CHRISTENSEN R.W., "Swelling characteristics of compacted expansive soils", *Clays and Minerals*, vol. 19, pp. 251–261, 1971.
- [NGI 15] NGI, Handbook Using the Q-system Rock Mass Classification and Support Design, 2015.
- [NIS 56] NISHIDA Y., "A brief note on compression index of soil", Journal Soil Mechanics and Foundations Engineering Division, vol. 82, no. 3, pp. 1–14, 1956.
- [NUY 77] NUYENS J., HUERGO P.J., Caractéristiques in situ d'un massif de sable-gravier, Draft, Personal communication of HUERGO P.J., 1977.
- [NUY 95a] NUYENS J., "Essais en place dans l'argile des Flandres", *Revue Française de Géotechnique*, no. 70, pp. 37–54, 1995.
- [NUY 95b] NUYENS J., DE COCK F., LEGRAND C. *et al.*, National report 10 CPT in Belgium in 1995, 1995.
- [OHY 82] OHYA S., IMAI T., MATSUBARA M., "Relationship between N value by SPT and LLT pressuremeter results", *Proceedings 2nd European Symposium on Penetrometer Testing*, vol. 1, pp. 125–130, Amsterdam, 1982.
- [OPA 15] OPARIN V.N., TANAINO A.S., "A new method to test rock abrasiveness based on physico-mechanical and structural properties of rocks", *Journal of Rock Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering*, vol. 7, pp. 250–255, 2015.
- [ORT 95] ORTIAGO J.A.R., Soils Mechanics in the Light of Critical State Theory – An Introduction, Balkema, Rotterdam, 1995.
- [ORT 04] ORTIGAO J.A.R., SAYAO A.S.F., Handbook of Slope Stabilization, Springer, 2004.
- [OWE 90] OWERS I.S., KHERA R.P., *Geotechnology of Waste Management*, Butterworth, London, 1990.

- [PAL 95] PALMSTRÖM A., RMi a rock mass characterization system for rock engineering purposes, PhD thesis, Department of Geology, Faculty of Mathematics and Natural Sciences, University of Oslo, 1995.
- [PAL 01] PALMSTRÖM A., SINGH R., "The deformation modulus of rock masses – comparisons between *in situ* tests and indirect estimates", *Tunnelling* and Underground Space Technology, vol. 16, no. 3, pp. 115–131, 2001.
- [PAL 05] PALMSTRÖM A., "Measurements of and correlations between block size and rock quality designation, (RQD)", *Tunnels and Underground Space Technology*, vol. 20, pp. 326–377, 2005.
- [PAL 06] PALMSTRÖM A., BROCH E., "Use and misuse of rock mass classification systems with particular reference to the Q-system", *Tunnels and Underground Space Technology*, vol. 21, pp. 575–593, 2006.
- [PEC 74] PECK R.B., HANSON W.E., THORNBURN T.H., Foundations on Rock, Foundation Engineering, 2nd ed., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 1974.
- [PEL 17] PELLS P.J., BIENIAWSKI Z.T., HENCHER S.R. et al., "Rock quality designation (RQD): time to rest in peace", Canadian Geotechnical Journal, vol. 54, pp. 825–834, 2017.
- [PET 79] PETERS N., LAMB K.N., "Experiences with alluvial foundations for earth dam in the Praire provinces", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 16, pp. 255–279, 1979.
- [PIL 83] PILOT G., Foundation Engineering, Presses Ecole Nationale des Ponts et Chaussées, Paris, 1983.
- [PLU 94] PLUMB R.A., "Influence of composition and texture on the failure properties of elastic rocks", Proc. Eurock'94, pp. 13–20, Balkema, Delft, 1994.
- [POL 74] POLO-CHIAPOLINI C., "Caractéristiques géomécaniques des roches du bassin houiller de Liège (Belgique)", Mémoires C.E.R.E.S. (Nouvelle série), no. 47, 1974.
- [POP 80] POPOVIC M., SARAC D., "Some properties of compacted clay materials used in earth dams and embankments", *International Congress on Compaction*, vol. 1, pp. 189–193, Ed. Anciens ENPC, Paris, 1980.
- [POU 00] POULOS H.G., SMALL J.C., "Development of design charts for concrete pavements and industrial ground slabs", in HEMSLEY A. (ed.), *Design and Applications of Raft Foundations*, Thomas Telford, 2000.
- [PRI 76] PRIEST S.D., HUDSON J.A., "Discontinuity spacings in rock", International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences & Geomechanics Abstracts, vol. 13, pp. 135–148, 1976.

- [QUR 14] QURESHI M.U., KHAN K.M., BESSAIH N. et al., "An empirical relationship between *in-situ* permeability and RQD of discontinuous sedimentary rocks", *Electronic Journal of Geotechnical Engineering*, vol. 19, pp. 4781–4790, 2014.
- [RAB 13] RABARIJOELY S., GARBULEWSKI K., "Simultaneous interpretation of CPT/DMT tests to ground characterization", *Proceeding of 18th International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering*, pp. 1337–1340, 2013.
- [RAN 62] RANKINE W.J.M., A Manual of Civil Engineering, Griffin, Bohn & Co, 1862.
- [RAN 65] RANGANATHAM B.V., SATYANARAYANA B., "A rational method of predicting swelling potential", *Proceedings of 6th International Conference* SMFE, Montreal, vol. I, pp. 92–97, 1965.
- [REA 99] READ S.A.L., RICHARDS L.R., PERRIN N.D., "Applicability of the Hoek–Brown failure criterion to New Zealand greywacke rocks", in VOUILLE G., BEREST P. (eds), *Proceedings of the Ninth International Congress on Rock Mechanics*, vol. 2, Paris, 1999.
- [REN 80] RENDON-HERRERO O., "Universal compression index equation", Journal Geotechnical Engineering Division, vol. 106, no. GT11, pp. 1179–1200, 1980.
- [RIV 78] RIVARD P.J., GOODWIN T.E., "Geotechnical characteristics of compacted clays for earth embankments in the Prairie provinces", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 15, p. 391, 1978.
- [RIX 91] RIX G.J., STOKOE K.H., "Correlation of initial tangent modulus and cone penetration resistance", *Proceedings of 1st International Symposium on Calibration Chamber Testing*, pp. 351–362, Potsdam, New York, 1991.
- [ROB 83] ROBERTSON P.K., CAMPANELLA R.G., "Interpretation of cone penetration tests: part 1 sands & part II clays", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 718–745, 1983.
- [ROB 90] ROBERTSON P.K., "Soil classification using the cone penetration test", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 27, no. 1, pp. 151–158, 1990.
- [ROB 92] ROBERTSON P.K., SULLY J.P., WOELLER D.J. et al., "Estimating coefficient of consolidation from piezocone tests", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 29, no. 4, pp. 539–550, 1992.
- [ROB 09a] ROBERTSON P.K., "CPT-DMT correlations", *Journal of Geotechnical* and Geoenvironmental Engineering, vol. 135, no. 11, pp. 1762–1771, 2009.
- [ROB 09b] ROBERTSON P.K., "Interpretation of cone penetration tests a unified approach", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 46, pp. 1337–1355, 2009.

- [ROB 12] ROBERTSON P.K., "James K. Mitchell Lecture: interpretation of *in-situ* tests – some insights", *Proceedings of 4th International Conference on Site Characterization*, pp. 3–24, Porto de Galinhas, 2012.
- [ROB 15] ROBERTSON P.K., CABAL K.L., Guide to Cone Penetration Testing for Geotechnical Engineering, Gregg Drilling & Testing, Inc., 6th ed., 2015.
- [ROC 15] ROCHA B.P., CASTRO B.A.C., GIACHETI H.L., "Seismic DMT test in a non-text book type geomaterial", *Proceedings of 3rd International Conference* on the Flat Dilatometer DMT'15, Rome, 2015.
- [ROD 61] RODIN S., "Experiences with penetrometers with particular reference to the standard penetration test", 5th International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundations Engineering, vol. I, pp. 517–521, 1961.
- [ROM 93] ROMANA M., "A geomechanical classification for slopes: slope mass rating", in *Comprehensive Rock Engineering*, Pergamon Press, 1993.
- [RUS 67] RUSSAM K., Sub-soil drainage and the structural design of roads, Report no. 38, Road Research Laboratory, Ministry of Transport, Crowthorne, 1967.
- [RUT 78] RUTLEDGE J.C., PRESTON R.L., "Experience with engineering classifications of rock", *Proceedings of International Tunnelling Symposium*, pp. A3.1–A3.7, Tokyo, 1978.
- [SAB 02] SABATINI P.J., BACHUS R.C., MAYNE P.W. et al., Evaluation of soil and rock properties – Geotechnical Engineering Circular no. 5, Report no. FHWA-IF-02-034, Federal Highway Administration, Washington, DC, 2002.
- [SAC 90] SACHPAZIS C.I., "Correlating Schmidt hammer rebound number with compressive strength and Young's modulus of carbonate rocks", *Bulletin of the International Association of Engineering Geology*, vol. 42, pp. 75–83, 1990.
- [SAN 65] SANGLERAT G., Le pénétromètre et la reconnaissance des sols, Dunod, Paris, 1965.
- [SAN 72] SANGLERAT G., *The Penetrometer and Soil Exploration*, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1972.
- [SAN 77] SANGLERAT G., Le pénétromètre statique-dynamique et ses diverses applications pratiques, Imprimerie du Bâtiment, Lyon, 1977.
- [SCH 57] SCHULTZE E., KNAUSENBERGER M., "Experiences with penetrometers", 4th International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundations Engineering, vol. I, pp. 249–255, London, 1957.
- [SCH 66] SCHMIDT B., "Earth pressures at rest related to stress history", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 3, pp. 239–242, 1966.

- [SCH 70a] SCHIMAZECK J., KNATZ H., "Der Einfluss des Gesteinaufbaus die Schnittgeschwindigkeit und den Meisselverschleiss von Steckenvortriebmaschinen", *Gluckauf*, no. 196, pp. 274–278, 1970.
- [SCH 70b] SCHMERTMANN J.H., "Static cone to compute static settlement over sand", *Journal of Soil Mechanics and Foundations Division*, vol. 96, no. 3, p. 1011, 1970.
- [SCH 71] SCHMERTMANN J.H., "Discussion session I", Proceedings of Fourth Pan-American Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering, vol. III, pp. 90–98, 1971.
- [SCH 75] SCHROEDER C., "Sur l'intérêt d'une définition géologique complète en mécanique des roches", Annales de la Société Géologique de Belgique, vol. 98, pp. 405–413, 1975.
- [SCH 78] SCHROEDER C., VANDEN EYNDE P., "Recherches de géologie de l'ingénieur sur les granulats routiers de nature sédimentaire", *Engineering Geology*, no. 12, pp. 49–72, 1978.
- [SCH 81] SCHMERTMANN J., "Discussion", Journal of the Geotechnical Division, vol. 107, no. GT6, pp. 831–832, 1981.
- [SCH 82] SCHMERTMANN J.H., "A method for determining the friction angle in sands from the Marchetti DMT", 2nd European Symposium on Penetration Testing, Amsterdam, vol. 2, pp. 853–861, 1982.
- [SCH 08] SCHNEIDER J.A., RANDOLPH M.F., MAYNE P.W. et al., "Analysis of factors influencing soil classification using normalized piezocone tip resistance and pore pressure parameters", *Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering*, vol. 134, no. 11, pp. 1569–1586, 2008.
- [SEA 79] SEARLE I.W., "The interpretation of Begemann friction jacket cone to give soil type and design parameters", *Proceedings of the European Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering*, Brighton, 1979.
- [SEE 62] SEED H.B., WOODWARD R.J., LUNDGREN R., "Prediction of swelling potential for compacted clays", *Journal of Soil Mechanics and Foundations Division*, vol. 88, no. 3, pp. 53–87, 1962.
- [SEF 83] SEFARIM J.L., PEREIRA J.P., "Consideration of the geomechanics classification of Bieniawski", Proceedings of the International Symposium on Engineering Geology and Underground Constructions, Lisbon, 1983.
- [SEN 91] SENIOR S.A., ROGERS C.A., "Laboratory tests for predicting coarse aggregate performance in Ontario", *Transportation Research Record*, vol. 1301, pp. 97–106, Transportation Research Board, National Research Council, 1991.

- [SER 83] SERAFIM J.L., PEREIRA J.P., "Considerations of the geomechanics: classification of Bieniawski", *Proc. Int. Symp. Eng. Geol. Underground Constr.*, Balkema, Rotterdam, vol. 1, pp. II.33–II.42, 1983.
- [SER 87] SERAJUDDIN M., "Universal compression index equation and Bangladesh soils", Proceedings 9th South-East Asian Geotechnical Conference, Bangkok, 1987.
- [SER 97] SERRATICE J.F., DURVILLE J.L., "Description des roches et des massifs rocheux – Exploitation de deux bases de données", *Le Bulletin des Laboratoires des Ponts et Chaussées*, no. 211, pp. 73–87, 1997.
- [SET 09] SETRA, Guide technique Fondations au rocher Reconnaissance des massifs rocheux, conception et dimensionnement des fondations, Ministère de l'Écologie, de l'Énergie, du développement durable, du transport et de la Mer, République Française, Paris, 2009.
- [SHI 04] SHIBUYA S., YAMASHITA S., WATABE Y. et al., "In-situ seismic survey in characterizing engineering properties of natural ground", 2nd International Conference on Site Characterization, pp. 167–185, Porto, September 2004.
- [SHU 88] SHUVALOV L.A., "Mechanical properties of crystals", in SHUVALOV L.A. (ed.), Modern Crystallography IV Physical Properties of Crystals, Springer 1988.
- [SIM 02] SIMONS N., MENZIES B., MATTHEWS M., A Short Course in Geotechnical Site Investigation, Thomas Telford, London, 2002.
- [SIN 12] SINGH T.N., KAINTHOLA A., VENKATESH A., "Correlation between point load index and uniaxial compressive strength for different rock types", *Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering*, no. 45, pp. 259–264, 2012.
- [SKE 44] SKEMPTON A.W., "Notes on the compressibility of clays", *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, vol. 100, no. 2, pp. 119–135, 1944.
- [SKE 53] SKEMPTON A.W., "The colloïdial activity of clays", Proceedings, Third International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering, vol. I, pp. 57–61, 1953.
- [SKE 54] SKEMPTON A.W., "The pore-pressure coefficients A and B", *Géotechnique*, vol. 4, pp. 143–147, 1954.
- [SKE 57] SKEMPTON A.W., "Discussion on the design and planning of Hong Kong Airport", *Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineering*, vol. 7, pp. 305–307, 1957.
- [SOW 70] SOWERS G.B., *Introductory Soil Mechanics and Foundations*, 3rd ed., The Macmillan Company, London, 1970.

- [STA 84] STAS C.V., KULHAWY F.H., Critical evaluation of design methods for foundations under axial uplift and compression loading, Report no. EL-3771, Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, 1984.
- [STI 82] STILLE H., GROTH T., FREDRIKSSON A., "FEM-analysis of rock mechanical problems with JOBFEM", *Stiftelsen Bergteknisk Forskning*, Stockholm, no. 307, 1982.
- [TAN 98] TANAKA H., TANAKA M., "Characterization of sandy soils using CPT and DMT", Soils and Foundations, vol. 38, no. 3, pp. 55–65, 1998.
- [TAY 49] TAYLOR E.W., "Correlation of the Mohs's scale of hardness with the Vickers's hardness numbers", *Mineralogical Magazine*, vol. 28, no. 206, pp. 718–721, 1949.
- [TER 62] TERZAGHI K., PECK R., Soil Mechanics in Engineering Practice, John Wiley & Sons, London, 1962.
- [TER 67] TERZAGHI K., PECK R., Soil Mechanics in Engineering Practice, John Wiley & Sons, London, 1967.
- [TOG 15] TOGLIANI G., CALZOLARI L., MENGHINI A., "Governolo (Italy) experimental site: *in situ* test comparisons and mutual conversions", *Third Conference on DMT*, no. 88, Rome, 2015.
- [TOR 10] TORABI S.R., ATAEI M., JAVANSHIR M., "Application of Schmidt rebound number for estimating rock strength under specific geological conditions", *Journal of Mining & Environment*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 1–8, 2010.
- [TOU 66] TOURENQ C., "La dureté Vickers des minéraux et des roches, quelques applications", Bulletin de Liaison des laboratoires des Ponts et Chaussées, no. 19, pp. 1–12, 1966.
- [TOU 71a] TOURENQ C., FOURMAINTRAUX D., DENIS A., "Propagation des ondes et discontinuités des roches", Symp. Soc. Int. Mec. Roches, Com. I. 1., Nancy, 1971.
- [TOU 71b] TOURENQ C., FOURMAINTRAUX D., "Propriétés des Granulats et Glissance Routière", Bulletin de Liaison des Laboratoires des Ponts et Chaussées, no. 51, pp. 61–69, 1971.
- [TRA 87] TRAUTMANN C.H., KULHAWY F.H., CUFAD a computer program for compression and uplift foundation analyses and design, Report no. EL-4540-CCM, vol. 16, Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, 1987.
- [TSH 97] TSHIBANGU K.J.P., L'expérience du Service de Mécanique des Roches et Exploitation des Mines de la FPMs dans le domaine de la forabilité, Présentation à Liège – Séance technique du Groupement Belge de Mécanique des Roches, 1997.

- [ULU 15] ULUSAY R. (ed.), Orange Book The ISRM Suggested Methods for Rock – Characterization, Testing and Monitoring: 2007–2014, ISRM & Springer, 2015.
- [UZI 13] UZIELLI M., MAYNE P.W., CASSIDY M.J., "Probabilistic assessment of design strengths for sands from *in-situ* testing data", *Modern Geotechnical Design Codes of Practice*, vol. 1, IOS Press, Amsterdam, 2013.
- [VAI 14] VAILLANT J.M., AUBRION P., "Corrélations entre les résultats d'essais pressiométriques et de pénétration statique", Journées Nationales de Géotechnique et de Géologie de l'Ingénieur JNGG2014, Beauvais, July 2014.
- [VAN 65] VAN GANSE R., Inventaire des sables naturels et artificiels disponibles sur le marché belge en 1965, Report no. F 34/65, Centre de Recherches Routières, Brussels, 1965.
- [VAN 75] VAN WAMBEKE A., "Les corrélations entre caractéristiques géotechniques – Désirs et réalités", Annales des Travaux Publics de Belgique, vol. 4, pp. 1–16, 1975.
- [VAN 78] VAN WAMBEKE A., "Caractéristiques pressiométriques pour le pressiomètre normal – détermination, exploitation", *Interprétation et utilisation* pratique des résultats des essais pressiométriques, Groupement Belge de Mécanique des Sols, Brussels, June 1978.
- [VAN 80] VAN GENUCHTEN M.T., "A closed form equation predicting the hydraulic conductivity of unsaturated soils", *Journal Soil Science Society of America*, vol. 44, pp. 892–898, 1980.
- [VAN 83] VANDEN EYNDE P., "Caractéristiques géologiques et mécaniques des granulats", Académie royale des Sciences d' Outre-Mer, Classe des Sciences Techniques, Mémoires in-8, Nouvelle série, vol. XVIII, no. 5, Brussels, 1983.
- [VER 68] VERDEYEN J., ROISIN V., NUYENS J., Mécanique des Sols, Presses Universitaires de Bruxelles, Brussels, 1968.
- [VER 71] VERDEYEN J., ROISIN V., NUYENS J., Applications de la mécanique des sols, vol. II, 1971.
- [VER 74] VERBRUGGE J.-C., Contribution à la mesure de la succion et de la pression interstitielle dans les sols non saturés, Doctoral thesis, Faculté des Sciences Appliquées, 1974.
- [VER 76] VERBRUGGE J.-C., "L'essai de pénétration standard et le calcul des fondations profondes", Proceedings of the 6th European Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering, pp. 597–602, 1976.

- [VER 78] VERBRUGGE J.-C., "Emploi d'une méthode psychrométrique dans des essais triaxiaux sur un limon remanié non saturé", *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, vol. 15, no. 5, pp. 501–509, 1978.
- [VER 81] VERBRUGGE J.-C., "Evaluation du tassement des pieux à partir de l'essai de pénétration statique", *Revue Française de Géotechnique*, vol. 15, pp. 75–82, 1981.
- [VER 83] VERBRUGGE J.-C., Introduction au Génie Rural Première partie: Aspects géotechniques, Course notes, 2nd ed., Presses Universitaires de Bruxelles, 1983.
- [VER 89] VEREECKEN H., MAES J., FEYEN J. *et al.*, "Estimating the soil moisture retention characteristic from texture, bulk density and carbon content", *Soil Science*, vol. 148, no. 6, pp. 389–403, 1989.
- [VER 08] VERBRUGGE J.-C., *Fondations et ouvrages en terre* Deuxième partie, Course notes, vol. 2, Presses Universitaires de Bruxelles, 2008.
- [VID 77] VIDALIE J.F., Relations entre les propriétés physico-chimiques et les caractéristiques mécaniques des sols compressibles, LPC report no. 65, Laboratoire Central des Ponts et Chaussées, Paris, 1977.
- [WAS 82] WASCHKOWSKI E., "Le pénétromètre dynamique", Bulletin de Liaison des Laboratoires des Ponts et Chaussées, vol. 125, pp. 95–103, 1982.
- [WAT 72] WATKINS J.S., WALTERS L.A., GODSON R.H., "Dependence of *in-situ* compressional-wave velocity on porosity in unsaturated rock", *Geophysics*, vol. 37, pp. 29–35, 1972.
- [WEL 17] WELTER P., CHARLIER R., JANSSENS B., "Comparaison des différentes méthodes de contrôle *a posteriori* du compactage des remblais", *Congrès Belge de la Route*, Brussels, October 2017.
- [WES 80] WESTON D.J., "Expansive roadbed treatment for Southern Africa", *Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Expansive Soils*, Denver, 1980.
- [WHE 04] WHENHAM V., HUYBRECHTS N., DE VOS M. et al., "Results of a comparative study on cone resistance measurements", Second International Conference on Site Characterization, pp. 399–406, Porto, 2004.
- [WOO 83] WOOD D.M., "Index properties and critical state soil mechanics", Proceedings of Symposium on Recent Developments in Laboratory and Field Tests and Analysis of Geotechnical Problems, pp. 301–309, Bangkok, 1983.
- [WRO 79] WROTH C.P., RANDOLF M.F., HOULSBY G.T. et al., A review of the engineering properties of soils with particular reference to the shear modulus, Report no. CUED/D – Soil TR 75, University of Cambridge, 1979.

- [WRO 85] WROTH C.P., HOULSBY G.T., "Soil mechanics property characterization and analysis procedures", *Proceedings 11th International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering*, vol. 1, pp. 1–55, San Francisco, 1985.
- [YIL 04] YILMAZ I., "Relationships between liquid limit, cation exchange capacity and swelling potentials of clayey soils", *Eurasian Soil Science*, vol. 37, no. 5, pp. 506–512, 2004.
- [ZER 91] ZERHOUNI M.J., Rôle de la pression interstitielle négative sur le comportement des sols – Application au calcul des routes, Doctoral thesis, Ecole Centrale de Paris, Chatenay-Malabry, 1991.
- [ZHA 04] ZHANG L., EINSTEIN H.H., "Using RQD to estimate the deformation modulus of rock masses", *International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences*, vol. 41, no. 2, pp. 337–341, 2004.
- [ZHA 16] ZHANG L., "Determination and applications of rock quality designation (RQD)", Journal of Rock Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering, vol. 8, pp. 389–397, 2016.
- [ZHO 97] ZHOU S., Caractérisation des sols de surface à l'aide du pénétromètre dynamique léger à énergie variable type 'Panda', Doctoral thesis, Blaise Pascal University, 1997.

# Index

#### A, C, D

activity, 3, 11, 32, 62, 69 angle critical friction, 39 internal friction, 12, 125, 156, 166 of dilatancy, 37, 41 peak friction, 39 residual friction, 39, 125 anisotropy, 21, 23, 26, 32, 70, 108 Atterberg limits, 3 CBR, 53, 79 classification system, 124, 126 clay, 3, 8, 11, 14, 16, 19, 23, 24, 27, 28, 43, 44, 49, 54, 59, 61, 62, 82, 95, 137, 142–149, 154–156 remolded, 16, 32, 44, 69 soft, 2, 28, 42, 46, 47, 55, 58, 66, 67 varved, 31, 46, 63 coefficient of earth pressure at rest, 73 primary consolidation, 69 cohesion, 25, 27, 30, 32, 33, 86, 125, 156, 159, 160 apparent, 86 capillary, 86 collapse, 61

conductivity hydraulic, 21, 23, 137-140, 174 cone electric, 27, 89, 90 mechanical, 89 consolidation, 4, 41, 46, 69-72, 147, 160, 164 anisotropic, 26, 32 degree of, 72 isotropic, 32 constant of compressibility, 47 daturation degree of, 85, 87 dilatometer, 30, 51, 160, 169 discontinuities, 21, 103, 105, 124, 126, 127, 129, 154, 156, 165, 166 drying path, 85 dynamic probe testing (DPT), 91, 97, 100, 101, 173

#### E, G, H

effective cohesion, 33 expansion, 60, 61 glacial tills, 68, 75 gravel, 16, 24, 34, 37, 49, 52, 92, 93, 95, 143, 145, 148 hardness, 106–108, 122, 171, 175 humus carbon, 32

Geotechnical Correlations for Soils and Rocks, First Edition. Jean-Claude Verbrugge and Christian Schroeder. © ISTE Ltd 2018. Published by ISTE Ltd and John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

#### I, L, M

identification from CPT, 1, 3, 12, 13, 15, 19, 22, 27, 28, 35, 36, 38, 42, 49, 56, 64, 74, 75, 89, 91–98, 100, 101, 148, 161, 173, 174 from DMT, 2, 7, 18, 19, 30, 38, 51, 57, 65, 68, 75, 79, 93, 98, 99, 149, 160-163, 169, 173 from SPT, 7, 17, 18, 29, 37, 52, 57, 65, 67, 74, 94–100, 149, 159, 163, 175 from tests, 11, 25, 33, 60 index compression, 43, 46, 70, 145, 159, 160 consistency, 4, 26, 82, 110, 111, 142, 159, 173 liquidity, 26, 162 rigidity, 5, 162 swelling, 48 intermediate stress, 40, 41 lithology, 104, 105, 109, 114, 116, 120, 129 loading rate, 54, 109 loam, 24, 83, 87, 143, 145, 155 local friction, 12, 94 microfissuration, 103, 110-112 modulus small strain shear, 56, 57, 65 soil, 48, 55, 79, 165 tangent, 114, 133 modulus of subgrade reaction, 59 moisture content, 2, 43, 61, 81, 83, 86, 109, 165

#### **O**, **P**, **Q**

organic matter, 32, 71 overconsolidated soils, 31, 51 peat, 43, 63, 72, 95, 148 plane strain, 40 porosity, 21–23, 87, 103, 108, 111, 112, 141, 157, 163 preconsolidation pressure, 63–65, 167 Proctor test, 77, 78 modified, 77, 78 quasi-saturated, 84, 85

#### R, S, T

ratio overconsolidation (OCR), 5-7, 27, 31, 66–68, 174 Poisson, 58 void, 22, 32, 33, 43, 67, 160 relative density, 5, 7, 12, 18, 33, 74 relative humidity, 82 rock mass, 103, 105, 106, 127, 136, 137, 156, 161, 165 rock material, 103–106, 109, 124 sand, 12, 14, 16, 19, 24, 49, 54, 59, 90, 92, 93, 95, 99, 141–146, 148, 149 Schmidt hammer rebound, 115, 125, 163 silt, 8, 14, 16, 19, 27, 43, 49, 54, 56, 95, 142, 144, 148, 149 soil behavior type (SBT) index, 51, 97, 161 classification index, 3, 12 stress, 4, 5, 12, 27, 30, 32, 33, 38, 41, 49, 51, 56, 60, 65, 68, 71, 72, 74, 83-85, 135, 137, 140, 162, 166, 167, 169, 175 suction, 23, 81-84, 86, 164 swell, 9, 11, 43, 48, 60–62, 135, 175 tip resistance, 12, 27, 65, 79, 89, 90, 163, 165, 169 triaxial, 5, 26, 30, 32, 40, 41, 60, 156

#### **U**, **W**

Unconfined Compressive Strength (UCS), 104, 109–117, 132, 133, 135, 136, 150, 175 undrained shear strength, 25, 32 unit volume, 1 weight, 1, 165, 166 wave velocity, 7, 36, 87, 132, 143, 153, 165, 170

### Other titles from



#### in

Information Systems, Web and Pervasive Computing

### 2018

ARDUIN Pierre-Emmanuel Insider Threats (Advances in Information Systems Set – Volume 10)

CHAMOUX Jean-Pierre The Digital Era 1: Big Data Stakes

FABRE Renaud, BENSOUSSAN Alain The Digital Factory for Knowledge: Production and Validation of Scientific Results

GAUDIN Thierry, LACROIX Dominique, MAUREL Marie-Christine, POMEROL Jean-Charles *Life Sciences, Information Sciences* 

GAYARD Laurent Darknet : Geopolitics and Uses (Computing and Connected Society Set – Volume 2)

IAFRATE Fernando Artificial Intelligence and Big Data: The Birth of a New Intelligence (Advances in Information Systems Set – Volume 8) LE DEUFF Olivier Digital Humanities: History and Development (Intellectual Technologies Set – Volume 4)

MANDRAN Nadine Traceable Human Experiment Design Research: Theoretical Model and Practical Guide (Advances in Information Systems Set – Volume 9)

## 2017

BOUHAÏ Nasreddine, SALEH Imad Internet of Things: Evolutions and Innovations (Digital Tools and Uses Set – Volume 4)

DUONG Véronique Baidu SEO: Challenges and Intricacies of Marketing in China

LESAS Anne-Marie, MIRANDA Serge The Art and Science of NFC Programming (Intellectual Technologies Set – Volume 3)

LIEM André Prospective Ergonomics (Human-Machine Interaction Set – Volume 4)

MARSAULT Xavier Eco-generative Design for Early Stages of Architecture (Architecture and Computer Science Set – Volume 1)

REYES-GARCIA Everardo The Image-Interface: Graphical Supports for Visual Information (Digital Tools and Uses Set – Volume 3)

REYES-GARCIA Everardo, BOUHAÏ Nasreddine Designing Interactive Hypermedia Systems (Digital Tools and Uses Set – Volume 2)

SAÏD Karim, BAHRI KORBI Fadia Asymmetric Alliances and Information Systems: Issues and Prospects (Advances in Information Systems Set – Volume 7) SZONIECKY Samuel, BOUHAÏ Nasreddine Collective Intelligence and Digital Archives: Towards Knowledge Ecosystems (Digital Tools and Uses Set – Volume 1)

### 2016

BEN CHOUIKHA Mona Organizational Design for Knowledge Management

BERTOLO David Interactions on Digital Tablets in the Context of 3D Geometry Learning (Human-Machine Interaction Set – Volume 2)

BOUVARD Patricia, SUZANNE Hervé Collective Intelligence Development in Business

EL FALLAH SEGHROUCHNI Amal, ISHIKAWA Fuyuki, HÉRAULT Laurent, TOKUDA Hideyuki Enablers for Smart Cities

FABRE Renaud, in collaboration with MESSERSCHMIDT-MARIET Quentin, HOLVOET Margot New Challenges for Knowledge

GAUDIELLO Ilaria, ZIBETTI Elisabetta Learning Robotics, with Robotics, by Robotics (Human-Machine Interaction Set – Volume 3)

HENROTIN Joseph The Art of War in the Network Age (Intellectual Technologies Set – Volume 1)

KITAJIMA Munéo Memory and Action Selection in Human–Machine Interaction (Human–Machine Interaction Set – Volume 1)

LAGRAÑA Fernando E-mail and Behavioral Changes: Uses and Misuses of Electronic Communications LEIGNEL Jean-Louis, UNGARO Thierry, STAAR Adrien Digital Transformation (Advances in Information Systems Set – Volume 6)

NOYER Jean-Max Transformation of Collective Intelligences (Intellectual Technologies Set – Volume 2)

VENTRE Daniel Information Warfare  $-2^{nd}$  edition

VITALIS André The Uncertain Digital Revolution (Computing and Connected Society Set – Volume 1)

## 2015

ARDUIN Pierre-Emmanuel, GRUNDSTEIN Michel, ROSENTHAL-SABROUX Camille Information and Knowledge System (Advances in Information Systems Set – Volume 2)

BÉRANGER Jérôme Medical Information Systems Ethics

BRONNER Gérald Belief and Misbelief Asymmetry on the Internet

IAFRATE Fernando From Big Data to Smart Data (Advances in Information Systems Set – Volume 1)

KRICHEN Saoussen, BEN JOUIDA Sihem Supply Chain Management and its Applications in Computer Science

NEGRE Elsa Information and Recommender Systems (Advances in Information Systems Set – Volume 4)

POMEROL Jean-Charles, EPELBOIN Yves, THOURY Claire *MOOCs* 

SALLES Maryse Decision-Making and the Information System (Advances in Information Systems Set – Volume 3)

SAMARA Tarek ERP and Information Systems: Integration or Disintegration (Advances in Information Systems Set – Volume 5)

## 2014

DINET Jérôme Information Retrieval in Digital Environments

HÉNO Raphaële, CHANDELIER Laure 3D Modeling of Buildings: Outstanding Sites

KEMBELLEC Gérald, CHARTRON Ghislaine, SALEH Imad *Recommender Systems* 

MATHIAN Hélène, SANDERS Lena Spatio-temporal Approaches: Geographic Objects and Change Process

PLANTIN Jean-Christophe Participatory Mapping

VENTRE Daniel Chinese Cybersecurity and Defense

# 2013

BERNIK Igor Cybercrime and Cyberwarfare

CAPET Philippe, DELAVALLADE Thomas *Information Evaluation* 

LEBRATY Jean-Fabrice, LOBRE-LEBRATY Katia Crowdsourcing: One Step Beyond

SALLABERRY Christian Geographical Information Retrieval in Textual Corpora

# 2012

BUCHER Bénédicte, LE BER Florence Innovative Software Development in GIS

GAUSSIER Eric, YVON François Textual Information Access

STOCKINGER Peter Audiovisual Archives: Digital Text and Discourse Analysis

VENTRE Daniel Cyber Conflict

# 2011

BANOS Arnaud, THÉVENIN Thomas Geographical Information and Urban Transport Systems

DAUPHINÉ André Fractal Geography

LEMBERGER Pirmin, MOREL Mederic Managing Complexity of Information Systems

STOCKINGER Peter Introduction to Audiovisual Archives

STOCKINGER Peter Digital Audiovisual Archives

VENTRE Daniel Cyberwar and Information Warfare

## 2010

BONNET Pierre Enterprise Data Governance

BRUNET Roger Sustainable Geography
CARREGA Pierre Geographical Information and Climatology

CAUVIN Colette, ESCOBAR Francisco, SERRADJ Aziz Thematic Cartography – 3-volume series Thematic Cartography and Transformations – Volume 1 Cartography and the Impact of the Quantitative Revolution – Volume 2 New Approaches in Thematic Cartography – Volume 3

LANGLOIS Patrice Simulation of Complex Systems in GIS

MATHIS Philippe *Graphs and Networks*  $-2^{nd}$  *edition* 

THERIAULT Marius, DES ROSIERS François Modeling Urban Dynamics

## 2009

BONNET Pierre, DETAVERNIER Jean-Michel, VAUQUIER Dominique Sustainable IT Architecture: the Progressive Way of Overhauling Information Systems with SOA

PAPY Fabrice Information Science

RIVARD François, ABOU HARB Georges, MERET Philippe The Transverse Information System

ROCHE Stéphane, CARON Claude Organizational Facets of GIS

## 2008

BRUGNOT Gérard Spatial Management of Risks

FINKE Gerd Operations Research and Networks GUERMOND Yves Modeling Process in Geography

KANEVSKI Michael Advanced Mapping of Environmental Data

MANOUVRIER Bernard, LAURENT Ménard Application Integration: EAI, B2B, BPM and SOA

PAPY Fabrice Digital Libraries

## 2007

DOBESCH Hartwig, DUMOLARD Pierre, DYRAS Izabela Spatial Interpolation for Climate Data

SANDERS Lena Models in Spatial Analysis

## 2006

CLIQUET Gérard Geomarketing

CORNIOU Jean-Pierre Looking Back and Going Forward in IT

DEVILLERS Rodolphe, JEANSOULIN Robert Fundamentals of Spatial Data Quality